**[MS-CONFAV]:**

**Centralized Conference Control Protocol: Audio-Video Extensions**

Intellectual Property Rights Notice for Open Specifications Documentation

* **Technical Documentation.** Microsoft publishes Open Specifications documentation (“this documentation”) for protocols, file formats, data portability, computer languages, and standards support. Additionally, overview documents cover inter-protocol relationships and interactions.
* **Copyrights**. This documentation is covered by Microsoft copyrights. Regardless of any other terms that are contained in the terms of use for the Microsoft website that hosts this documentation, you can make copies of it in order to develop implementations of the technologies that are described in this documentation and can distribute portions of it in your implementations that use these technologies or in your documentation as necessary to properly document the implementation. You can also distribute in your implementation, with or without modification, any schemas, IDLs, or code samples that are included in the documentation. This permission also applies to any documents that are referenced in the Open Specifications documentation.
* **No Trade Secrets**. Microsoft does not claim any trade secret rights in this documentation.
* **Patents**. Microsoft has patents that might cover your implementations of the technologies described in the Open Specifications documentation. Neither this notice nor Microsoft's delivery of this documentation grants any licenses under those patents or any other Microsoft patents. However, a given Open Specifications document might be covered by the Microsoft [Open Specifications Promise](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=214445) or the [Microsoft Community Promise](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=214448). If you would prefer a written license, or if the technologies described in this documentation are not covered by the Open Specifications Promise or Community Promise, as applicable, patent licenses are available by contacting iplg@microsoft.com.
* **License Programs**. To see all of the protocols in scope under a specific license program and the associated patents, visit the [Patent Map](https://aka.ms/AA9ufj8).
* **Trademarks**. The names of companies and products contained in this documentation might be covered by trademarks or similar intellectual property rights. This notice does not grant any licenses under those rights. For a list of Microsoft trademarks, visit [www.microsoft.com/trademarks](https://www.microsoft.com/trademarks).
* **Fictitious Names**. The example companies, organizations, products, domain names, email addresses, logos, people, places, and events that are depicted in this documentation are fictitious. No association with any real company, organization, product, domain name, email address, logo, person, place, or event is intended or should be inferred.

**Reservation of Rights**. All other rights are reserved, and this notice does not grant any rights other than as specifically described above, whether by implication, estoppel, or otherwise.

**Tools**. The Open Specifications documentation does not require the use of Microsoft programming tools or programming environments in order for you to develop an implementation. If you have access to Microsoft programming tools and environments, you are free to take advantage of them. Certain Open Specifications documents are intended for use in conjunction with publicly available standards specifications and network programming art and, as such, assume that the reader either is familiar with the aforementioned material or has immediate access to it.

**Support.** For questions and support, please contact dochelp@microsoft.com.

**Revision Summary**

| Date | Revision History | Revision Class | Comments |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 4/4/2008 | 0.1 | New | Initial version |
| 4/25/2008 | 0.2 | Minor | Revised and edited the technical content |
| 6/27/2008 | 1.0 | Major | Revised and edited the technical content |
| 8/15/2008 | 1.01 | Minor | Revised and edited the technical content |
| 12/12/2008 | 2.0 | Major | Revised and edited the technical content |
| 2/13/2009 | 2.01 | Minor | Edited the technical content |
| 3/13/2009 | 2.02 | Minor | Edited the technical content |
| 7/13/2009 | 2.03 | Major | Revised and edited the technical content |
| 8/28/2009 | 2.04 | Editorial | Revised and edited the technical content |
| 11/6/2009 | 2.05 | Editorial | Revised and edited the technical content |
| 2/19/2010 | 2.06 | Editorial | Revised and edited the technical content |
| 3/31/2010 | 2.07 | Major | Updated and revised the technical content |
| 4/30/2010 | 2.08 | Editorial | Revised and edited the technical content |
| 6/7/2010 | 2.09 | Editorial | Revised and edited the technical content |
| 6/29/2010 | 2.10 | Editorial | Changed language and formatting in the technical content. |
| 7/23/2010 | 2.10 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 9/27/2010 | 3.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 11/15/2010 | 3.0 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 12/17/2010 | 3.0 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 3/18/2011 | 3.0 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 6/10/2011 | 3.0 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 1/20/2012 | 4.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 4/11/2012 | 4.0 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 7/16/2012 | 4.0 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 10/8/2012 | 4.1 | Minor | Clarified the meaning of the technical content. |
| 2/11/2013 | 4.1 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 7/30/2013 | 4.1 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 11/18/2013 | 4.2 | Minor | Clarified the meaning of the technical content. |
| 2/10/2014 | 4.2 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 4/30/2014 | 4.3 | Minor | Clarified the meaning of the technical content. |
| 7/31/2014 | 4.3 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 10/30/2014 | 4.3 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 3/30/2015 | 5.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 9/4/2015 | 5.0 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 7/15/2016 | 5.0 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 9/14/2016 | 5.0 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 9/29/2016 | 5.0 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 4/27/2018 | 6.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 7/24/2018 | 7.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 8/28/2018 | 8.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 12/11/2018 | 8.1 | Minor | Clarified the meaning of the technical content. |
| 9/24/2019 | 8.1 | None | No changes to the meaning, language, or formatting of the technical content. |
| 8/17/2021 | 9.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |
| 8/20/2024 | 10.0 | Major | Significantly changed the technical content. |

Table of Contents

[1 Introduction 7](#_Toc174787303)

[1.1 Glossary 7](#_Toc174787304)

[1.2 References 9](#_Toc174787305)

[1.2.1 Normative References 9](#_Toc174787306)

[1.2.2 Informative References 10](#_Toc174787307)

[1.3 Overview 10](#_Toc174787308)

[1.3.1 Overview of Conceptual Conference Document Structure 10](#_Toc174787309)

[1.3.2 Scope 11](#_Toc174787310)

[1.4 Relationship to Other Protocols 12](#_Toc174787311)

[1.5 Prerequisites/Preconditions 12](#_Toc174787312)

[1.6 Applicability Statement 12](#_Toc174787313)

[1.7 Versioning and Capability Negotiation 13](#_Toc174787314)

[1.8 Vendor-Extensible Fields 13](#_Toc174787315)

[1.9 Standards Assignments 13](#_Toc174787316)

[2 Messages 14](#_Toc174787317)

[2.1 Transport 14](#_Toc174787318)

[2.2 Message Syntax 14](#_Toc174787319)

[2.2.1 Extension Semantics of application/conference-info+xml Document Format 14](#_Toc174787320)

[2.2.1.1 XML Schema Types used in A/V Conference Modalities 14](#_Toc174787321)

[2.2.1.1.1 Media Filter Types 15](#_Toc174787322)

[2.2.1.1.1.1 Media-Filter-Type 15](#_Toc174787323)

[2.2.1.1.2 video-parameters-type\* 15](#_Toc174787324)

[2.2.1.1.2.1 contributing-sources-type 16](#_Toc174787325)

[2.2.1.1.3 capabilities-type\* 16](#_Toc174787326)

[2.2.1.1.4 entry-exit-announcements type 16](#_Toc174787327)

[2.2.1.1.5 media-filters-rules-type 17](#_Toc174787328)

[2.2.1.1.5.1 mayModifyOwnFilters 17](#_Toc174787329)

[2.2.1.1.5.2 initialFilters 18](#_Toc174787330)

[2.2.1.1.5.3 type 18](#_Toc174787331)

[2.2.2 MCU Conference Roster Document Format 19](#_Toc174787332)

[2.2.2.1 MCU endpoint Element Syntax 19](#_Toc174787333)

[2.2.2.1.1 endpoint Element Semantic Extensions 19](#_Toc174787334)

[2.2.2.1.1.1 media Element Instances 19](#_Toc174787335)

[2.2.2.1.2 endpoint Element Extension Elements 20](#_Toc174787336)

[2.2.2.1.2.1 media-ingress-filter Element 20](#_Toc174787337)

[2.2.2.1.2.2 media-egress-filter Element 20](#_Toc174787338)

[2.2.2.1.2.3 media-source-id Element 20](#_Toc174787339)

[2.2.2.1.2.4 source-name Element 20](#_Toc174787340)

[2.2.2.2 MCU conference-view Element Syntax 20](#_Toc174787341)

[2.2.2.2.1 entity-state Extension Elements 20](#_Toc174787342)

[2.2.2.2.1.1 media Element Extensions 21](#_Toc174787343)

[2.2.2.2.1.1.1 media entry Element Semantic Extensions 21](#_Toc174787344)

[2.2.2.2.1.1.2 media entry Element Extension Elements 21](#_Toc174787345)

[2.2.2.2.1.2 entry-exit-announcements 21](#_Toc174787346)

[2.2.2.2.1.3 presentation-mode-capable 21](#_Toc174787347)

[2.2.2.2.1.4 mediaFiltersRules 22](#_Toc174787348)

[2.2.2.2.1.5 multi-view-capable Element 22](#_Toc174787349)

[2.2.2.2.1.6 video-presentation-mode-capable Element 22](#_Toc174787350)

[2.2.2.2.1.7 conf-media-filters-rules 22](#_Toc174787351)

[2.2.3 C3P request/response Document Content 23](#_Toc174787352)

[2.2.3.1 addUser Dial-out Request Document Syntax 23](#_Toc174787353)

[2.2.3.1.1 endpoint Element 23](#_Toc174787354)

[2.2.3.1.2 media Element 23](#_Toc174787355)

[2.2.3.2 addUser Dial-in Request Document Syntax 23](#_Toc174787356)

[2.2.3.2.1 endpoint Element 23](#_Toc174787357)

[2.2.3.2.2 media Element 23](#_Toc174787358)

[2.2.3.3 modifyEndpointMedia Request Syntax 24](#_Toc174787359)

[2.2.3.4 modifyConferenceAnnouncements Request Syntax 24](#_Toc174787360)

[3 Protocol Details 26](#_Toc174787361)

[3.1 Client Details 26](#_Toc174787362)

[3.1.1 Abstract Data Model 26](#_Toc174787363)

[3.1.2 Timers 26](#_Toc174787364)

[3.1.3 Initialization 26](#_Toc174787365)

[3.1.4 Higher-Layer Triggered Events 26](#_Toc174787366)

[3.1.5 Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 26](#_Toc174787367)

[3.1.5.1 Constructing the Outgoing addUser Dial-in Request 26](#_Toc174787368)

[3.1.5.2 Constructing the Outgoing SIP INVITE Dial-in Request 26](#_Toc174787369)

[3.1.5.2.1 Constructing the SDP Offer in the Outgoing SIP INVITE Message 27](#_Toc174787370)

[3.1.5.3 Constructing the Outgoing addUser Dial-out Request 27](#_Toc174787371)

[3.1.6 Timer Events 27](#_Toc174787372)

[3.1.7 Other Local Events 27](#_Toc174787373)

[3.2 Server Details 28](#_Toc174787374)

[3.2.1 Abstract Data Model 28](#_Toc174787375)

[3.2.1.1 Correlation of Media Parameters 28](#_Toc174787376)

[3.2.1.2 Correlation of Media Instances 29](#_Toc174787377)

[3.2.2 Timers 30](#_Toc174787378)

[3.2.3 Initialization 30](#_Toc174787379)

[3.2.3.1 Conference Activation (MCU Bootstrap) 30](#_Toc174787380)

[3.2.3.1.1 Initial Full Conference Notification 30](#_Toc174787381)

[3.2.3.1.1.1 entity-capabilities Element 30](#_Toc174787382)

[3.2.3.1.1.2 Child Elements of the entity-state Element 30](#_Toc174787383)

[3.2.3.1.1.2.1 entry-exit-announcements element 30](#_Toc174787384)

[3.2.3.1.1.2.2 mediaFiltersRules element 31](#_Toc174787385)

[3.2.3.1.1.2.3 presentation-mode-capable element 31](#_Toc174787386)

[3.2.3.1.1.2.4 media Element 31](#_Toc174787387)

[3.2.3.1.1.2.5 multi-view-capable Element 32](#_Toc174787388)

[3.2.3.1.1.2.6 video-presentation-mode-capable Element 32](#_Toc174787389)

[3.2.3.1.1.2.7 conf-media-filters-rules Element 32](#_Toc174787390)

[3.2.4 Higher-Layer Triggered Events 34](#_Toc174787391)

[3.2.5 Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules 34](#_Toc174787392)

[3.2.5.1 Common Rules for Processing SDP Offers and Answers 34](#_Toc174787393)

[3.2.5.1.1 Generating an Initial SDP Offer 34](#_Toc174787394)

[3.2.5.1.2 Correlation of Offered SDP Media Instances 35](#_Toc174787395)

[3.2.5.1.3 Processing a Received SDP Offer 36](#_Toc174787396)

[3.2.5.1.4 Processing a Received SDP Answer 37](#_Toc174787397)

[3.2.5.2 addUser Dial-out Request 38](#_Toc174787398)

[3.2.5.2.1 Constructing the Outgoing SIP INVITE Request 38](#_Toc174787399)

[3.2.5.2.2 Construction of SDP Contents 38](#_Toc174787400)

[3.2.5.3 addUser Dial-in Request 38](#_Toc174787401)

[3.2.5.3.1 Constructing the addUser Dial-in Response 39](#_Toc174787402)

[3.2.5.4 modifyEndpointMedia Request 39](#_Toc174787403)

[3.2.5.5 modifyConferenceAnnouncements Request 41](#_Toc174787404)

[3.2.5.6 modifyConference Request 41](#_Toc174787405)

[3.2.5.6.1 Handling media-filters-rules type in modifyConference Request 42](#_Toc174787406)

[3.2.5.6.2 Handling video-parameters-type in modifyConference Request 43](#_Toc174787407)

[3.2.6 Timer Events 43](#_Toc174787408)

[3.2.7 Other Local Events 44](#_Toc174787409)

[3.2.7.1 User signaling (SIP dialog) Events 44](#_Toc174787410)

[3.2.7.1.1 Receipt of an Initial SDP Answer in SIP 200-OK Message Sent as Response to addUser Dial-out INVITE 44](#_Toc174787411)

[3.2.7.1.2 Receipt of Initial SIP INVITE Messages (Dial-in User join) 44](#_Toc174787412)

[3.2.7.1.2.1 Construction of SDP Answer Contents 45](#_Toc174787413)

[3.2.7.1.2.2 Accepting the Initial INVITE 45](#_Toc174787414)

[3.2.7.1.3 Receipt of Subsequent SIP Re-INVITE Message 45](#_Toc174787415)

[4 Protocol Examples 47](#_Toc174787416)

[4.1 addUser Dial-out 47](#_Toc174787417)

[4.2 addUser Dial-in 48](#_Toc174787418)

[4.3 modifyEndpointMedia 54](#_Toc174787419)

[4.4 modifyConferenceAnnouncements 58](#_Toc174787420)

[4.5 modifyConference 63](#_Toc174787421)

[5 Security 71](#_Toc174787422)

[5.1 Security Considerations for Implementers 71](#_Toc174787423)

[5.2 Index of Security Parameters 71](#_Toc174787424)

[6 Appendix A: Full XML Schema 72](#_Toc174787425)

[6.1 conference-info Namespace (urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info) Schema 72](#_Toc174787426)

[6.2 conference-info-extensions Namespace (http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions) Schema 80](#_Toc174787427)

[6.3 avconfinfoextensions Namespace(http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/avconfinfoextensions) Schema 95](#_Toc174787428)

[6.4 commonmcuextensions Namespace (http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions) Schema 98](#_Toc174787429)

[7 Appendix B: Product Behavior 102](#_Toc174787430)

[8 Change Tracking 105](#_Toc174787431)

[9 Index 106](#_Toc174787432)

# Introduction

The Centralized Conference Control Protocol: Audio-Video Extensions protocol specifies proprietary extensions to the Centralized Conference Control Protocol that can be used to integrate audio and video conference modes within the framework described in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa).

Sections 1.5, 1.8, 1.9, 2, and 3 of this specification are normative. All other sections and examples in this specification are informative.

## Glossary

This document uses the following terms:

**200 OK**: A response to indicate that the request has succeeded.

**Audio/Video Multipoint Control Unit (AVMCU)**: A [**Multipoint Control Unit (MCU)**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) that supports audio-video (AV) conferencing.

**codec**: An algorithm that is used to convert media between digital formats, especially between raw media data and a format that is more suitable for a specific purpose. Encoding converts the raw data to a digital format. Decoding reverses the process.

**conference**: A [**Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP)**](#gt_7c02483a-b2ed-4381-ae07-5332ee087a45) session that includes more than one [**participant**](#gt_ffa8c727-3935-4301-b4d9-826409e0af5a).

**data type**: A property of a field that defines the kind of data that is stored in the field, or defines the kind of data returned by an expression when the expression is evaluated.

**dialog**: A peer-to-peer [**Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) relationship that exists between two user agents and persists for a period of time. A dialog is established by [**SIP messages**](#gt_2690e796-e281-48f3-ba0e-1f9acdb3ba8c), such as a 2xx response to an INVITE request, and is identified by a call identifier, a local tag, and a remote tag.

**endpoint**: A device that is connected to a computer network.

**endpoint identifier (EPID)**: A unique identifier of a Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) [**endpoint**](#gt_b91c1e27-e8e0-499b-8c65-738006af72ee). It is formed by combining the value of an epid parameter in a From or To header field with the address-of-record in the corresponding header field.

**focus**: A single user agent that maintains a [**dialog**](#gt_71ad645f-db5b-4e9f-9b3d-887039ada331) and [**Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) signaling relationship with each [**participant**](#gt_ffa8c727-3935-4301-b4d9-826409e0af5a), implements conference policies, and ensures that each participant receives the media that comprise the tightly coupled [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554).

**Interactive Connectivity Establishment (ICE)**: A methodology that was established by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) to facilitate the traversal of network address translation (NAT) by media.

**Internet message**: A message, such as an email message, that conforms to the syntax that is described in [[RFC2822]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=90385).

**INVITE**: A [**Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) method that is used to invite a user or a service to participate in a session.

**MCU-Conference-URI**: A literal that specifies a URI that can be used to access conferencing services in the context of a [**Multipoint Control Unit (MCU)**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c).

**Media Source ID (MSI)**: A 32-bit identifier that uniquely identifies an audio or video source in a conference.

**mixer**: An intermediate system that receives a set of media streams of the same type, combines the media in a type-specific manner, and redistributes the result to each [**participant**](#gt_ffa8c727-3935-4301-b4d9-826409e0af5a).

**Multipoint Control Unit (MCU)**: A server [**endpoint**](#gt_b91c1e27-e8e0-499b-8c65-738006af72ee) that offers mixing services for multiparty, multiuser conferencing. An MCU typically supports one or more media types, such as audio, video, and data.

**notification**: A process in which a subscribing [**Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) client is notified of the state of a subscribed resource by sending a NOTIFY message to the subscriber.

**participant**: A user who is participating in a [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) or peer-to-peer call, or the object that is used to represent that user.

**Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP)**: A network transport protocol that provides end-to-end transport functions that are suitable for applications that transmit real-time data, such as audio and video, as described in [[RFC3550]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=90433).

**remote endpoint**: See peer.

**request message**: A Traversal Using Relay NAT (TURN) message that is sent from a protocol client to a protocol server.

**SDP answer**: A [**Session Description Protocol (SDP)**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) message that is sent by an answerer in response to an offer that is received from an offerer.

**SDP offer**: A [**Session Description Protocol (SDP)**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) message that is sent by an offerer.

**server**: A replicating machine that sends replicated files to a partner (client). The term "server" refers to the machine acting in response to requests from partners that want to receive replicated files.

**Session Description Protocol (SDP)**: A protocol that is used for session announcement, session invitation, and other forms of multimedia session initiation. For more information see [[MS-SDP]](%5BMS-SDP%5D.pdf#Section_697845ff53574eb78bcb162a0bc84deb) and [RFC3264].

**Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)**: An application-layer control (signaling) protocol for creating, modifying, and terminating sessions with one or more participants. [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) is defined in [[RFC3261]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=90410).

**SIP message**: The data that is exchanged between [**Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) elements as part of the protocol. An SIP message is either a request or a response.

**synchronization source (SSRC)**: The source of a stream of RTP packets, identified by a 32-bit numeric SSRC identifier carried in the RTP header so as not to be dependent upon the network address. All packets from a synchronization source form part of the same timing and sequence number space, so a receiver groups packets by synchronization source for playback. Examples of synchronization sources include the sender of a stream of packets derived from a signal source such as a microphone or a camera, or an RTP [**mixer**](#gt_28e4ca4a-3d1c-4c20-96dc-371720217248). A synchronization source could change its data format (for example, audio encoding) over time. The SSRC identifier is a randomly chosen value meant to be globally unique within a particular RTP session. A [**participant**](#gt_ffa8c727-3935-4301-b4d9-826409e0af5a) need not use the same SSRC identifier for all the RTP sessions in a multimedia session; the binding of the SSRC identifiers is provided through RTCP. If a participant generates multiple streams in one RTP session, for example from separate video cameras, each has to be identified as a different SSRC. See [RFC3550] section 3.

**Uniform Resource Identifier (URI)**: A string that identifies a resource. The URI is an addressing mechanism defined in Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax [[RFC3986]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=90453).

**user agent client (UAC)**: A logical entity that creates a new request, and then uses the client transaction state machinery to send it. The role of [**UAC**](#gt_e5f72a3f-9df4-47e1-b4ee-eda52237bafb) lasts only for the duration of that transaction. In other words, if a piece of software initiates a request, it acts as a [**UAC**](#gt_e5f72a3f-9df4-47e1-b4ee-eda52237bafb) for the duration of that transaction. If it receives a request later, it assumes the role of a user agent server (UAS) for the processing of that transaction.

**XML**: The Extensible Markup Language, as described in [[XML1.0]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=90599).

**XML element**: An [**XML**](#gt_982b7f8e-d516-4fd5-8d5e-1a836081ed85) structure that typically consists of a start tag, an end tag, and the information between those tags. Elements can have attributes and can contain other elements.

**XML schema**: A description of a type of XML document that is typically expressed in terms of constraints on the structure and content of documents of that type, in addition to the basic syntax constraints that are imposed by [**XML**](#gt_982b7f8e-d516-4fd5-8d5e-1a836081ed85) itself. An XML schema provides a view of a document type at a relatively high level of abstraction.

**MAY, SHOULD, MUST, SHOULD NOT, MUST NOT:** These terms (in all caps) are used as defined in [[RFC2119]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=90317). All statements of optional behavior use either MAY, SHOULD, or SHOULD NOT.

## References

Links to a document in the Microsoft Open Specifications library point to the correct section in the most recently published version of the referenced document. However, because individual documents in the library are not updated at the same time, the section numbers in the documents may not match. You can confirm the correct section numbering by checking the [Errata](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?linkid=850906).

### Normative References

We conduct frequent surveys of the normative references to assure their continued availability. If you have any issue with finding a normative reference, please contact dochelp@microsoft.com. We will assist you in finding the relevant information.

[MS-CONFBAS] Microsoft Corporation, "[Centralized Conference Control Protocol: Basic Architecture and Signaling](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa)".

[MS-CONFPRO] Microsoft Corporation, "[Centralized Conference Control Protocol: Provisioning](%5BMS-CONFPRO%5D.pdf#Section_ec4a362666f942708adc5f81f7fdad8a)".

[MS-SDPEXT] Microsoft Corporation, "[Session Description Protocol (SDP) Version 2.0 Extensions](%5BMS-SDPEXT%5D.pdf#Section_cd17a549b94842a6aa6bfa707710faac)".

[MS-SIPRE] Microsoft Corporation, "[Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Routing Extensions](%5BMS-SIPRE%5D.pdf#Section_ab4ab24937964ed18cecf496d81a1a83)".

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997, [https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=90317)

[RFC3261] Rosenberg, J., Schulzrinne, H., Camarillo, G., Johnston, A., Peterson, J., Sparks, R., Handley, M., and Schooler, E., "SIP: Session Initiation Protocol", RFC 3261, June 2002, [http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3261.txt](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=90410)

[RFC3264] Rosenberg, J., and Schulzrinne, H., "An Offer/Answer Model with the Session Description Protocol (SDP)", RFC 3264, June 2002, [http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc3264.txt](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114231)

[RFC4566] Handley, M., Jacobson, V., and Perkins, C., "SDP: Session Description Protocol", RFC 4566, July 2006, [https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4566](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=90484)

[RFC4574] Levin, O., and Camarillo, G., "The Session Description Protocol (SDP) Label Attribute", RFC 4574, August 2006, [http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc4574.txt](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114463)

[RFC4575] Rosenberg, J., Schulzrinne, H., and Levin, O., "A Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Event Package for Conference State", RFC 4575, August 2006, [http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc4575.txt](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114255)

### Informative References

[MS-ICE2] Microsoft Corporation, "[Interactive Connectivity Establishment (ICE) Extensions 2.0](%5BMS-ICE2%5D.pdf#Section_8cd2fe911aa649e1b482f92b5c40b7e2)".

[MS-ICE] Microsoft Corporation, "[Interactive Connectivity Establishment (ICE) Extensions](%5BMS-ICE%5D.pdf#Section_4feb9bf6dbe84713a228e7e697c57eae)".

[MS-RTPRADEX] Microsoft Corporation, "[RTP Payload for Redundant Audio Data Extensions](%5BMS-RTPRADEX%5D.pdf#Section_c28f46619e7c4319b6e558d0dba6b823)".

[MS-RTP] Microsoft Corporation, "[Real-time Transport Protocol (RTP) Extensions](%5BMS-RTP%5D.pdf#Section_26dda7646e96456b810b9ae0275af564)".

[RFC4353] Rosenberg, J., "A Framework for Conferencing with the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)", RFC 4353, February 2006, [http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/rfc4353.txt](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114250)

## Overview

The Centralized Conference Control Protocol (C3P) is described in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa), which in turn extends [[RFC4575]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114255) and [[RFC4353]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114250). [RFC4575] describes a [**Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) Event Package for conference state. [RFC4353] provides a conceptual description of a framework for conferencing with SIP. [MS-CONFBAS] describes a framework for aggregating multiple instances of a [**Multipoint Control Unit (MCU)**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) in the context of what [RFC4575] section 4 describes as a single logical conference. [MS-CONFBAS] describes concrete extensions to [RFC4575] that are built on the concepts in [RFC4353].

Within [MS-CONFBAS] section 2.2.2.4 , centralized processing of conference media content is delegated to specialized media-type-specific MCUs. For example, a multiparty conference that simultaneously encompasses sending [**Internet messages**](#gt_9922a0a4-bd4d-4142-9bd7-186522d0ec65), data and application sharing, and audio-video media types is processed by three separate logical MCU entities: one for Internet messages, one for data and application sharing, and one for audio and video.

This document specifies extensions to [MS-CONFBAS] that relate to audio and video media content that is transferred using the [**Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP)**](#gt_7c02483a-b2ed-4381-ae07-5332ee087a45) and [**Interactive Connectivity Establishment (ICE)**](#gt_b23dcabd-6ae7-4af7-a5b2-0517ea7718f8).

To put the scope of the extensions specified in this document in perspective, it is helpful to start with a conceptual view of how the extensions described in [MS-CONFBAS] define the effective scope of the separate logical MCU entities with respect to the contents of the Conference Document.

### Overview of Conceptual Conference Document Structure

[[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) describes extensions to the [**XML schema**](#gt_bd0ce6f9-c350-4900-827e-951265294067) of the Conference Document that were originally described in [[RFC4575]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114255). Central to those extensions is the representation of separate logical [**focus**](#gt_1bae528d-ed08-441f-92ab-67e92f5243ea), or [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c), entities in the structure of the Conference Document.

In general:

* Each MCU independently maintains a list of users, with exactly one [**endpoint**](#gt_b91c1e27-e8e0-499b-8c65-738006af72ee) for each user. Each endpoint represents a media-specific communication session between the MCU and one user.
* Separate containers represented by **entity-view** elements exist for each logical MCU entity as described in [MS-CONFBAS] section 2.2.2.7. The conference information that falls within the scope of a single logical MCU entity generally resides in this container. MCU-specific endpoints are the main exception, as noted in the preceding paragraph).

[MS-CONFBAS] redefines how conference media is represented relative to [RFC4575]. [MS-CONFBAS] and [RFC4575] use essentially the same underlying [**XML**](#gt_982b7f8e-d516-4fd5-8d5e-1a836081ed85) [**data types**](#gt_0d327bc0-a461-4723-8beb-d935fdab4895) for conference and user media instances.

The Conference Document structure described in [MS-CONFBAS] does not place the conference media elements in the same location in the Conference Document as described by [RFC4575]. As a result, the definitions of the media-related data elements in [RFC4575] sections 5.3.4 and 5.8 are interpreted in the context of [MS-CONFBAS].

This interpretation can be summarized as follows:

* Where [RFC4575] describes one container for all conference-wide media, [MS-CONFBAS] describes separate MCU-specific containers. Each [MS-CONFBAS]-defined container is limited in scope to only the conference media instances processed by the designated MCU.
* [RFC4575] section 5.3.4 defines the **available-media** element as the container for conference media. Definitions of endpoint media instances, as described in [RFC4575] section 5.8, refer back to the **available-media** element.
* [MS-CONFBAS] deprecates use of the **available-media** element in all messages.
* [MS-CONFBAS] defines **media** elements under the MCU-specific **entity-view** container hierarchy. Each **media** element is a container for one MCU's conference media instances.
* The general form of the underlying XML data types used to represent conference media is the same in [MS-CONFBAS] as it is in [RFC4575]. The XML type **conference-medium-type**, described in [RFC4575], is the basis for describing a single Conference Media instance.
* The semantics of the elements and attributes of **conference-medium-type** are described in [RFC4575].
* The XML schema introduced in [MS-CONFBAS] describes XML schema extensions to **conference-medium-type**. This protocol defines semantics of the extension elements that are specific to audio/video (A/V) media types.
* The collection of all MCU-specific **media** elements, when taken as a whole, replaces the **available-media** element described in [RFC4575].
* Where [RFC4575] refers to the **available-media** element in the semantic definition of any element, the reference is to the MCU-specific **media** element instead.

### Scope

This protocol defines extensions to [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) that enable [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89)/[**Session Description Protocol (SDP)**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b)/[**RTP**](#gt_7c02483a-b2ed-4381-ae07-5332ee087a45)-based audio and video conference modalities and features within the multiple-MCU architecture that is described in [MS-CONFBAS].

The framework described in [MS-CONFBAS] calls for [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) entities to maintain separate, media type-specific communication sessions with each client. This protocol assumes that the communication protocol for signaling and media handshakes between clients and the logical **AVMCU** entity is the suite of protocols specified by the following:

| Protocol | Description |
| --- | --- |
| [[MS-SIPRE]](%5BMS-SIPRE%5D.pdf#Section_ab4ab24937964ed18cecf496d81a1a83) | Extensions to SIP |
| [[MS-SDPEXT]](%5BMS-SDPEXT%5D.pdf#Section_cd17a549b94842a6aa6bfa707710faac) | Extensions to SDP |
| [[RFC3264]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114231) | An offer/answer Model with SDP |

This protocol defines the necessary interactions between the preceding protocols and the Centralized Conference Control Protocol (C3P), as described in [MS-CONFBAS]. For example, some of the interactions specified in this protocol are as follows:

* Correlation of the C3P conference state and message element and attribute values with SIP URIs and SIP header values.
* Correlation of the C3P conference state and message element and attribute values with the values of standard SDP attributes, as described in [[RFC4566]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=90484) and [RFC3264].
* Processing of C3P commands that result in an action on one or more SIP dialogs between the [**server**](#gt_434b0234-e970-4e8c-bdfa-e16a30d96703), or MCU, and the client or clients.
* Changes in SIP dialog states between the MCU and the client that result in conference state changes and C3P notifications.
* Logic rules based on C3P conference state that are factored into media-negotiation behavior whenever a client or MCU formulates an [**SDP offer**](#gt_22225c03-4a17-4279-8385-8150ac9f8317) or responds with an [**SDP answer**](#gt_3c11031c-654a-4df7-be46-0affb0ac03f5).

This protocol does not specify any [**XML schema**](#gt_bd0ce6f9-c350-4900-827e-951265294067) extensions beyond that of [MS-CONFBAS]. It does define semantics of some parts of the XML schema and C3P message constructs in more detail than those described in [MS-CONFBAS], particularly where [MS-CONFBAS] obsoletes, replaces, or deprecates parts of [[RFC4575]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114255).

Therefore, this protocol does the following:

* Defines semantics for the XML schema extensions to **conference-medium-type** that are described in [MS-CONFBAS].
* Extends the semantics of **conference-medium-type** relative to [RFC4575].

## Relationship to Other Protocols

In addition to the dependencies described in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 1.4, the following protocols are required components of a complete implementation:

* [[MS-SDPEXT]](%5BMS-SDPEXT%5D.pdf#Section_cd17a549b94842a6aa6bfa707710faac)
* [[MS-SIPRE]](%5BMS-SIPRE%5D.pdf#Section_ab4ab24937964ed18cecf496d81a1a83)
* [[MS-ICE]](%5BMS-ICE%5D.pdf#Section_4feb9bf6dbe84713a228e7e697c57eae)
* [[MS-RTP]](%5BMS-RTP%5D.pdf#Section_26dda7646e96456b810b9ae0275af564)
* [[MS-RTPRADEX]](%5BMS-RTPRADEX%5D.pdf#Section_c28f46619e7c4319b6e558d0dba6b823)
* [[MS-ICE2]](%5BMS-ICE2%5D.pdf#Section_8cd2fe911aa649e1b482f92b5c40b7e2)

Note that each of these protocols can be extended independently.

## Prerequisites/Preconditions

In addition to the prerequisites and preconditions described in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 1.5 and the protocol dependencies specified in section [1.4](#Section_4612adbb88a74cc9961adc85aa6e51fa), this protocol assumes that the client and the [**server**](#gt_434b0234-e970-4e8c-bdfa-e16a30d96703):

* Support mutually-interoperable implementations of all of the protocols listed in section 1.4.
* Support at least one [**RTP**](#gt_7c02483a-b2ed-4381-ae07-5332ee087a45) audio or video payload format in common.

When the client and server meet these requirements, they are able to negotiate a viable, bidirectional RTP channel between them using the standard protocols listed in section 1.4.

## Applicability Statement

The extensions specified in this protocol apply when both of the following are true:

* The client and [**server**](#gt_434b0234-e970-4e8c-bdfa-e16a30d96703) both meet the prerequisites and preconditions in section [1.5](#Section_d702bfb583494501bdf4541bf7282c34).
* The client and server both intend to implement audio or video, or both types, of conference communication modes within the framework and architecture described in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa).

## Versioning and Capability Negotiation

This protocol does not have any additional versioning and capability negotiation constraints beyond those described in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa).

## Vendor-Extensible Fields

None.

## Standards Assignments

None.

# Messages

## Transport

This protocol does not introduce a new transport to exchange messages. The constraints and conditions for exchanging messages are specified in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa).

## Message Syntax

This protocol does not introduce new message formats outside of the encapsulating message structures and envelopes specified in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa). All messages within this section conform to the message syntax specification in [MS-CONFBAS] section 2.2.

Extensions to message content and the associated syntax are discussed in this and subsequent sections.

### Extension Semantics of application/conference-info+xml Document Format

The application/conference-info+xml document format details the data model for a conference specified in [[RFC4575]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114255). Extensions to [RFC4575] are also specified in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa). This protocol does not introduce any new extensions to the underlying [**XML schema**](#gt_bd0ce6f9-c350-4900-827e-951265294067) that is defined in [MS-CONFBAS]. This protocol further extends the conference data model by specifying the semantics of [**XML elements**](#gt_a364f92c-0374-4568-b7f8-40bd74437dd5) and attributes that are relevant to the message syntaxes defined in this protocol.

Extensions to this protocol MAY define the semantics of other elements and attributes that they depend upon. They MAY also introduce new extensions to this data model.

Note that not all of the extension element semantics defined by this protocol are exclusively limited to audio and video conference modalities. Unless otherwise specified, extensions to this protocol or other extensions to [RFC4575] and to [MS-CONFBAS] MAY define media type-specific semantics, MCU-specific semantics, or generic media-type-agnostic semantics that are broader and more general in scope than those defined in this protocol.

The cardinality of each extension element is specified in the XML schema using standard **minOccurs** and **maxOccurs** XML schema conventions. Similarly, the cardinality of each extension attribute is specified in the XML schema using standard **required** or **optional** attributes. Similarly, the namespace of each extension attribute or element is specified in the XML schema using standard conventions and is omitted here for brevity.

This section defines only the general semantics of extension XML [**data types**](#gt_0d327bc0-a461-4723-8beb-d935fdab4895) out of the context of any C3P message. C3P requests, responses, and notifications MAY further define or restrict this data model. Any such restrictions are specified by their message syntaxes as needed.

#### XML Schema Types used in A/V Conference Modalities

Message elements and attributes that have specific semantics with respect to A/V media are specified here. However, it is important to note that not all of the schema extension semantics specified in this protocol are exclusive to A/V media. They are emphasized in this protocol to define them as they apply to [**RTP**](#gt_7c02483a-b2ed-4381-ae07-5332ee087a45) audio and RTP video media types. This emphasis also defines the minimal common C3P profile for control of multiparty RTP audio and RTP video conferences.

This section of this protocol defines only the XML constructs and the generic semantics of the [**XML schema**](#gt_bd0ce6f9-c350-4900-827e-951265294067) types that this protocol introduces, unless otherwise specified. The [**data types**](#gt_0d327bc0-a461-4723-8beb-d935fdab4895) in this protocol that are intended exclusively for A/V conference modalities are indicated by an asterisk (\*) immediately following the element or data type name in each document sub-heading. Those not indicated by (\*) can be used in other conferencing modalities. However, such usage is beyond the scope of this protocol.

##### Media Filter Types

The following XML types are used to construct rules for allowing or preventing media flow to or from remote [**endpoints**](#gt_b91c1e27-e8e0-499b-8c65-738006af72ee), or clients.

###### Media-Filter-Type

The type **media-filter-type** is a simple enumeration type with two possible values, "block", and "unblock". Elements of this type appear in several other types in the C3P message schema. The schema of the **media-filter-type** is as follows:

1. <xs:simpleType name="media-filter-type">
2. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
3. <xs:enumeration value="block" />
4. <xs:enumeration value="unblock" />
5. </xs:restriction>
6. </xs:simpleType>

The general semantics of the enumeration values are as follows:

* "block": Media MUST NOT be propagated. This value takes precedence over all other protocol state and behavior specifications.
* "unblock": Allow propagation of media data within any other constraints that are specified by the suite of protocols used in the implementation.

##### video-parameters-type\*

The XML type **video-parameters-type** is intended specifically for video media types. It is defined in the avconfinfoextensions namespace: http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/avconfinfoextensions.

The schema of **video-parameters-type** is as follows:

1. <xs:element name="video-parameters" type="tns:video-parameters-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
2. <xs:complexType name="video-parameters-type">
3. <xs:sequence>
4. <xs:element name="video-mode" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0" />
5. <xs:element name="intended-primary-presenter-source" type="tns:contributing-sources-type" minOccurs="0"/>
6. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
7. </xs:sequence>
8. </xs:complexType>

The child elements of the **video-parameters-type** are as follows:

**video-mode**: (\*) This element specifies the video processing mode of the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c). The XML type of this element is **xs:string**. The schema does not constrain the value to an enumeration. The base profile defines two literal strings values: "dominant-speaker-switched" and "manual-switched". The "dominant-speaker-switched" value specifies that the video source has not been restricted to a specific source in the conference. The "manual-switched" value specifies that the video source is restricted to either no sources or one source for the [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554). These are the default modes that implementations SHOULD[<1>](#Appendix_A_1" \o "Product behavior note 1) support. The **video-mode** element is optional. If this element is not present, it is assumed to have a value of "dominant-speaker-switched".

The **intended-primary-presenter-source** is optional. It SHOULD only be present if the **video-mode** is present and has a value of "manual-switched".

If the client supports Video Source Requests as defined in [[MS-RTP]](%5BMS-RTP%5D.pdf#Section_26dda7646e96456b810b9ae0275af564) section 2.2.12.2, the MCU SHOULD NOT[<2>](#Appendix_A_2" \o "Product behavior note 2) select the video source for that client.

If the client does not support Video Source Requests as defined in [MS-RTP] section 2.2.12.2, the MCU SHOULD dynamically select the video source based on the contents of the audio streams received by the MCU when in "dominant-speaker-switched" mode or select the source specified by **intended-primary-presenter-source** when in "manual-switched" mode.

###### contributing-sources-type

The XML type **contributing-sources-type** is intended specifically for video media types when **video-mode** is "manual-switched". It is defined in the avconfinfoextensions namespace:

http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/avconfinfoextensions

The schema **contributing-sources-type** is as follows:

1. <xs:complexType name="contributing-sources-type">
2. <xs:sequence>
3. <xs:element name="entry" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
4. </xs:sequence>
5. <xs:attribute name="empty" type="xs:boolean" use="optional"/>
6. </xs:complexType>

The elements and attributes of **contributing-sources-type** are as follows:

**entry:** Element, optional, xml type **xs:anyURI**. If present, it identifies the user in the [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) that will be the only video source available for the conference.

**empty:** Attribute, optional, xml type **xs:Boolean**. If present and has a value of "true", it identifies that there the video source specified by the **entry** element is not in the conference. If present and has a value of "false", it identifies that there the video source specified by the **entry** element is in the conference. In the context of C3P request messages, this attribute is ignored.

##### capabilities-type\*

The XML type **capabilities-type** is intended specifically for A/V conference modalities. It is defined in the avconfinfoextensions namespace:

 http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/avconfinfoextensions.

The schema for **capabilities-type** is as follows:

1. <xs:complexType name="capabilities-type">
2. <xs:sequence>
3. <xs:element name="supports-audio" type="xs:boolean" />
4. <xs:element name="supports-video" type="xs:boolean" />
5. </xs:sequence>
6. </xs:complexType>

The child elements of the **capabilities-type** are as follows:

**supports-audio**: A Boolean value that specifies whether or not audio is supported.

**supports-video**: A Boolean value that specifies whether or not video is supported.

##### entry-exit-announcements type

The XML type **entry-exit-announcements-type** is intended for the **entity-state-type**. The description of **entity-state-type** is in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 2.2.2.7. The **entry-exit-announcements-type** is defined in the commonmcuextensions namespace:

http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions.

The schema for **entry-exit-announcements-type** is as follows:

1. <xs:complexType name="entry-exit-announcements-type">
2. <xs:sequence>
3. <xs:element name="modifiable" type="xs:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
4. <xs:element name="enabled" type="xs:boolean"/>
5. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
6. </xs:sequence>
7. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
8. </xs:complexType>

The child elements of the **entry-exit-announcement-type** are as follows:

**Enabled** (xs:boolean): A Boolean value that specifies whether entry and exit announcements in the [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) will be played or not.

**Modifiable** (xs:boolean): A Boolean value that specifies whether the **Enabled** element of the **entry-exit-announcements-type** can be changed during the conference or not. If the value is "true", the value of the element **Enabled** can be changed.

##### media-filters-rules-type

The XML type **media-filters-rules-type** is intended for the **entity-state-type**. The description of **entity-state-type** is in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 2.2.2.7. The **media-filters-rules-type** is defined in the confinfoextensions namespace:

http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions.

The schema for **media-filters-rules-type** is as follows:

1. <xs:complexType name="media-filters-rules-type">
2. <xs:sequence>
3. <xs:element name="mayModifyOwnFilters" type="tns:boolean-role-rule-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4. <xs:element name="initialFilters" type="tns:media-filters-role-rule-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
5. <xs:element ref ="msav:type" minOccurs="0" />
6. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
7. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
8. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
9. </xs:sequence>
10. </xs:sequence>
11. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
12. </xs:complexType>

The following XML types are used to construct and express rules for allowing and preventing the flow of media in the [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) by manipulating the media filter types described in section [2.2.1.1.1](#Section_c7a69da244fc4b82ad387451b62d8e42).

###### mayModifyOwnFilters

The **mayModifyOwnFilters** element specifies rules for each user role in a [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) with regard to permission to modify the ingress filters for the **media** element specified by the **type** element defined in section [2.2.1.1.5.3](#Section_e39179c51434412c9e08de25c5543176).

The XML type for **mayModifyOwnFilters** is **boolean-role-rule-type**, which is comprised of an element role of XML type **xs:string**, paired with an element value of XML type **xs:boolean**.

The XML type **boolean-role-rule-type** is defined in the confinfoextensions namespace:

http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions.

The schema for **boolean-role-rule-type** is as follows:

1. <xs:complexType name="boolean-role-rule-type">
2. <xs:sequence>
3. <xs:element name="role" type="xs:string"/>
4. <xs:element name="value" type="xs:boolean"/>
5. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
6. </xs:sequence>
7. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
8. </xs:complexType>

###### initialFilters

The **initialFilters** element specifies the default values that are applied to each [**participant**](#gt_ffa8c727-3935-4301-b4d9-826409e0af5a) with the **media** element specified by the **type** element defined in section [2.2.1.1.5.3](#Section_e39179c51434412c9e08de25c5543176), to be applied to different roles in the [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554).

The XML type for **initialFilters** is **media-filters-role-rule-type,** which is comprised of an element **role** of XML type **xs:string**, and elements **ingressfilter**, and **egressfilter** of XML type **media-filter-type**, which is defined in section [2.2.1.1.1](#Section_c7a69da244fc4b82ad387451b62d8e42).

The XML type **media-filters-role-rule-type** is defined in the confinfoextensions namespace:

http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions.

The schema for **media-filters-role-rule-type** is as follows:

1. <xs:complexType name="media-filters-role-rule-type">
2. <xs:sequence>
3. <xs:element name="role" type="xs:string"/>
4. <xs:element name="ingressFilter" type="tns:media-filter-type" minOccurs="0"/>
5. <xs:element name="egressFilter" type="tns:media-filter-type" minOccurs="0"/>
6. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
7. </xs:sequence>
8. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
9. </xs:complexType>

###### type

The **type** element specifies the **conference-media-type** as defined in [[RFC4575]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114255) section 5.8.2 that the **mayModifyOwnFilters** and **initialFilters** are applied to. The XML type is defined in the avconfinfoextensions namespace:

http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/avconfinfoextensions.

The schema for **type** is as follows:

1. <xs:element name="type" type="xs:string" ms:ignore="true" />

The schema does not constrain the value to an enumeration. The base profile defines 3 literal string values: "audio", "video", and "panoramic-video".

The **type** element is optional[<3>](#Appendix_A_3" \o "Product behavior note 3). If this element is not present, it is assumed to have a value of "audio".

### MCU Conference Roster Document Format

This section specifies extensions to the MCU Conference Roster Document Format specified in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 2.2.5.

#### MCU endpoint Element Syntax

The model defined in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 2.2.2.6 specifies the role of [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) entities in generating and maintaining MCU-specific **endpoint** elements. This section specifies extended message syntax and semantics for A/V-specific **endpoint** elements.

The [**XML schema**](#gt_bd0ce6f9-c350-4900-827e-951265294067) for the type **endpoint-type** and the semantics of the elements it contains were originally specified in [[RFC4575]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114255) in section 5.7. Extensions to [RFC4575] are specified in [MS-CONFBAS] section 2.2.2.6. This protocol further extends the semantics of the elements within **endpoint-type** relative to [RFC4575], and defines additional extension elements.

##### endpoint Element Semantic Extensions

The following extension semantics are defined relative to [[RFC4575]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114255) section 5.7. Unless extension semantics are explicitly defined in this section or in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa), the semantics specified in [RFC4575] remain intact.

###### media Element Instances

The **media** element is semantically extended as follows:

**label**: The **label** element has message-specific semantics. This element MUST be present in MCU Conference Roster Document sent by an [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c). In the context of C3P request messages, this element is optional. If present, the value of this element MUST be equal to the value of the **label** attribute of the corresponding media stream **entry** element in the MCU-specific **media** container element in the MCU-specific **entity-state** container element.

Matching **label** elements tie an endpoint's media stream instance with a specific conference media instance.

The schema for **label** element is as follows:

1. <xs:element name="label" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>

**src-id**: The **src-id** element carries the identifier of the actual source of RTP-based media. This element is optional. If present, the value MUST contain the [**RTP**](#gt_7c02483a-b2ed-4381-ae07-5332ee087a45) [**Synchronization Source (SSRC)**](#gt_bc2beb5b-66f9-435f-9ffd-f7cf713f836a) identifier value generated by the [**endpoint**](#gt_b91c1e27-e8e0-499b-8c65-738006af72ee) for the stream it sends. This value is available in the [**SDP offer**](#gt_22225c03-4a17-4279-8385-8150ac9f8317) and [**SDP answer**](#gt_3c11031c-654a-4df7-be46-0affb0ac03f5) used to negotiate media, as specified in [[RFC3264]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114231).

The schema for **src-id** element is as follows:

1. <xs:element name="src-id" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>

##### endpoint Element Extension Elements

This protocol defines the following extension elements of the **media** element within the **endpoint** element.

###### media-ingress-filter Element

The **media-ingress-filter** element is of the XML type **media-filter-type**, following the semantic definition specified in section [2.2.1.1.1.1](#Section_f5d5c4a5a8d54171b3c2225e0fc449f4).

The **media-ingress-filter** element specifies the filter value for media in the direction of a client [**endpoint**](#gt_b91c1e27-e8e0-499b-8c65-738006af72ee) to the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c).

The **media-ingress-filter** element is optional. This element has message-specific semantics that are specified in the context of containing message semantics detailed in subsequent sections.

###### media-egress-filter Element

The **media-egress-filter** element is of the XML type **media-filter-type**, following the semantic definition specified in section [2.2.1.1.1.1](#Section_f5d5c4a5a8d54171b3c2225e0fc449f4).

The **media-egress-filter** element specifies the filter value for media in the direction of the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) to a client [**endpoint**](#gt_b91c1e27-e8e0-499b-8c65-738006af72ee).

The **media-egress-filter** element is optional. This element has message-specific semantics that are specified in the context of containing message semantics detailed in subsequent sections.

###### media-source-id Element

The **media-source-id** element SHOULD[<4>](#Appendix_A_4" \o "Product behavior note 4) be present in the MCU Conference Roster Document sent by an [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c). The value represents the [**Media Source ID (MSI)**](#gt_7f019c36-6d66-4a34-9e8c-0307e26ce657) as defined in [[MS-SDPEXT]](%5BMS-SDPEXT%5D.pdf#Section_cd17a549b94842a6aa6bfa707710faac) section 3.1.5.32. In the context of C3P **request messages**, this element is ignored.

The schema for **media-source-id** element is as follows:

1. <xs:element name="media-source-id" type="xs:unsignedInt" ms:ignore="true" />

###### source-name Element

The **source-name** element SHOULD[<5>](#Appendix_A_5" \o "Product behavior note 5) be present in the MCU Conference Roster Document sent by an [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c). This value might be available in the [**SDP offer**](#gt_22225c03-4a17-4279-8385-8150ac9f8317) or [**SDP answer**](#gt_3c11031c-654a-4df7-be46-0affb0ac03f5) as the **a=x-source** attribute as defined in [[MS-SDPEXT]](%5BMS-SDPEXT%5D.pdf#Section_cd17a549b94842a6aa6bfa707710faac) section 3.1.5.33. If the value is not present in the SDP offer or SDP answer, then the **label** SHOULD be used. In the context of C3P [**request messages**](#gt_45b9038d-0a25-4f7f-853e-979a9c936df0), this element is ignored.

The schema for **source-name** element is as follows:

1. <xs:element name="source-name" type="xs:string" ms:ignore="true"/>

#### MCU conference-view Element Syntax

This section specifies semantics for the notification message elements that reside within the MCU-specific **entity-view** element within the **conference-view** element defined in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 2.2.2.7.

##### entity-state Extension Elements

This protocol defines the following extension elements of the **entity-state** element.

###### media Element Extensions

The Conference Document format defined in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) specifies the role of [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) entities in generating and maintaining MCU-specific **entity-view** elements and subelements. This section specifies extended message syntax and semantics for MCU-specific **entry** elements within the **media** element within the **entity-state** element of the MCU-specific **entity-view** element.

The [**XML schema**](#gt_bd0ce6f9-c350-4900-827e-951265294067) for the type **conference-media-type** and the semantics of the elements it contains are originally established in [[RFC4575]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114255). Extensions to [RFC4575] are specified in [MS-CONFBAS]. This protocol further extends the semantics of the elements within **conference-media-type** relative to [RFC4575] and defines additional extension elements.

The following extension semantics are defined relative to [RFC4575] section 5.3.4. Unless extension semantics are explicitly defined in this section or in [MS-CONFBAS], the semantics specified in [RFC4575] section 5.3.4 remain intact.

media entry Element Semantic Extensions

The media entry element semantic extensions are specified as follows:

**label**: The **label** attribute is the identifier for the MCU-centric view of an instance of conference media. For example, this attribute can identify an instance of an audio [**mixer**](#gt_28e4ca4a-3d1c-4c20-96dc-371720217248) within the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c). This identification is made by finding the **label** attribute of the conference media instance that equals the **label** element of the media instances of the user within the **endpoint** element's **media** element.

The **label** attribute is assigned by the MCU and MUST be unique within the containing **entity-state**/**media** element container. The value of this attribute is the same as the [**SDP**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) **label** media attribute defined in [[RFC4574]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114463) section 1.

media entry Element Extension Elements

This protocol defines the following extension elements of the **entry** element child of the **media** element.

**modal-parameters**: The **modal-parameters** element can be present within the **entry** element when the **entry** element describes a video type. This is true when the **type** element contains the value "video".

The **modal-parameters** element can be present within the **entry** element when the **entry** element describes a media type other than video. This protocol defines no semantics or behavior associated with the **modal-parameters** element for types other than video. A message containing this element is considered to be syntactically valid; however, the contents of the **modal-parameters** element are ignored for media types other than video.

**audio-parameters**\*: This protocol defines no schema extensions, semantics, or content for **audio-parameters**. Extensions to this protocol can define schema extensions and related semantics and message processing rules.

**video-parameters\***: The **video-parameters** element is of the XML type **video-parameters-type**, following the semantic definition specified in section [2.2.1.1.2](#Section_45730499e65c41dba52421735366bb16).

###### entry-exit-announcements

**Entry-exit-announcements** \*: The **entry-exit-announcements** element is of the XML type **entry-exit-announcements-type**, following the semantic definition in section [2.2.1.1.4](#Section_68e1f0aff1ab4a1299adeae7295523ef).

###### presentation-mode-capable

**Presentation-mode-capable**\*: The **presentation-mode-capable** element is of the XML type **xs:boolean** following the semantic definition in section [3.2.3.1.1.2.3](#Section_3b5db51ee8ff4d6d8128d11b51f880bb). The schema for **presentation-mode-capable** element is as follows:

1. <xs:element name="presentation-mode-capable" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>

###### mediaFiltersRules

**mediaFiltersRules \*:** The **mediaFiltersRules** element is of the XML type **media-filters-rules-type**, following the semantic definition in section [2.2.1.1.5](#Section_16a7b880d7d942a1b66b0f63b087615e).

###### multi-view-capable Element

The **multi-view-capable** element SHOULD[<6>](#Appendix_A_6" \o "Product behavior note 6) be present in the MCU Conference Roster Document sent by an [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c). The value represents whether the [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) supports sending multiple streams for the **conference-media-type** with a **label** value equal to "main-video" for each client. In the context of C3P **request messages**, this element is ignored.

It is defined in the commonmcuextensions namespace found here:

http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions.

The schema for **multi-view-capable-type** is as follows:

1. <xs:element name="multi-view-capable" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>

###### video-presentation-mode-capable Element

The **video-presentation-mode-capable** element SHOULD[<7>](#Appendix_A_7" \o "Product behavior note 7) be present in the MCU Conference Roster Document sent by an [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c). The value represents whether the [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) supports role-based restrictions specified by **media-filters-rules-type** in section [2.2.1.1.5](#Section_16a7b880d7d942a1b66b0f63b087615e), with **type** value equal to "video" or "panoramic-video". In the context of C3P request messages, this element is ignored.

It is defined in the commonmcuextensions namespace found here:

http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions.

The schema for **video-presentation-mode-capable** is as follows:

1. <xs:element name="video-presentation-mode-capable" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>

###### conf-media-filters-rules

The **conf-media-filters-rules** element SHOULD[<8>](#Appendix_A_8" \o "Product behavior note 8) be present in the MCU Conference Roster Document sent by an [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c). The **conf-media-filters-rules** element is of the XML type **media-filters-rules-type**, following the semantic definition in section [2.2.1.1.5](#Section_16a7b880d7d942a1b66b0f63b087615e). The value represents the **media-filters-rules-type** that is applied to the [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554).

It is defined in the commonmcuextensions namespace found here:

http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions.

The schema for **conf-media-filters-rules** is as follows:

1. <xs:element name="conf-media-filters-rules" type="msci:media-filters-rules-type" ms:ignore="true" />

### C3P request/response Document Content

#### addUser Dial-out Request Document Syntax

In addition to the syntax rules given in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 2.2.3.15 for **addUser** dial-out requests, additional rules apply to the elements specified in the following subsections.

##### endpoint Element

The following rules apply to the **endpoint** element.

* One single **endpoint** element MUST be present inside the **user** element. The **user** element MUST NOT contain more than one **endpoint** element.
* The **epid** attribute can be specified. If specified, it MUST be a valid [**endpoint identifier (EPID)**](#gt_a9fa2477-8bb1-4c67-a679-18a1d2174d46), as specified in [[MS-SIPRE]](%5BMS-SIPRE%5D.pdf#Section_ab4ab24937964ed18cecf496d81a1a83) section 3.2.
* The attributes **epid**, **endpoint-uri**, and **sip-instance** are mutually exclusive. While any one of them can be specified, entities MUST NOT specify more than one in an **addUser** dial-out request document.
* If the **languages** element is present it MUST NOT contain more than one language. The language specified will be used, if supported, to play the entry and exit announcements to this particular **endpoint** element.

##### media Element

Instances of the **media** element of the **endpoint** element can be present. If present, instances MUST conform to the syntax specified in section [2.2.2.1.1.1](#Section_f2e948e10d2e451fba3644b5cf092a82). If instances of the **media** element are present in an **addUser** dial-out request, the contents are interpreted as a constraint on the default [**SDP offer**](#gt_22225c03-4a17-4279-8385-8150ac9f8317) that the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) sends the called party in the [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da).

The specific rules for processing the **addUser** dial-out request are specified in section [3.2.5.2](#Section_0db18c6040e94e54bec01e57a8b10f06).

#### addUser Dial-in Request Document Syntax

In addition to the syntax rules given in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 2.2.3.17 for **addUser** dial-in requests, the additional rules in the following subsections apply.

##### endpoint Element

* Exactly one **endpoint** element MUST be present inside the **user** element. The **user** element MUST NOT contain more than one **endpoint** element.
* The **epid** attribute can be specified. If specified, it MUST be a valid [**EPID**](#gt_a9fa2477-8bb1-4c67-a679-18a1d2174d46), as specified in [[MS-SIPRE]](%5BMS-SIPRE%5D.pdf#Section_ab4ab24937964ed18cecf496d81a1a83) section 3.2.
* One and only one of the attributes **epid**, **endpoint-uri**, and **sip-instance** MUST be specified.
* If the **languages** element is present it MUST contain exactly one language. The language specified will be used, if supported, to play the entry and exit announcements to this particular **endpoint** element.

##### media Element

Instances of the **media** element of the **endpoint** element can be present inside the **endpoint** element. If present, instances MUST conform to the **media** element syntax specified in section [2.2.2.1.1.1](#Section_f2e948e10d2e451fba3644b5cf092a82).

This protocol does not define any processing rules or behavior related to **endpoint** **media** elements in **addUser** dial-in request messages. If instances of the **media** element are present in an **addUser** dial-in request, they are ignored.

#### modifyEndpointMedia Request Syntax

This section defines A/V-specific semantics for the **modifyEndpointMedia** request message.

In addition to the syntax rules for C3P request document formats specified in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 2.2.3, the following additional syntax rules apply.

The **mediaKeys** element MUST be present, and it MUST contain the following attributes:

* **userEntity**: Specifies the user to which the request applies.
* **endpointEntity**: Specifies the user's [**endpoint**](#gt_b91c1e27-e8e0-499b-8c65-738006af72ee) to which the request applies.
* **mediaId**: Specifies the user media instance to which the request applies.

The previous attributes SHOULD contain values that reference current MCU Conference Roster Document contents. In other words, these attributes SHOULD correlate with values that were reflected in the most recent notification that contains the MCU Conference Roster Document..

The schema for **media-keys- type** element is as follows:

1. <xs:complexType name="media-keys-type" ms:className="CC3PMediaKeysType">
2. <xs:attribute name="confEntity" type="xs:anyURI" ms:propertyName="ConfUri"/>
3. <xs:attribute name="userEntity" type="xs:anyURI" ms:propertyName="UserUri"/>
4. <xs:attribute name="endpointEntity" type="xs:string" ms:propertyName="EndpointUri"/>
5. <xs:attribute name="mediaId" type="xs:string" />
6. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax" />
7. </xs:complexType>

The **label** element can be present. If present, it MUST contain the pre-existing value. This element is assigned by an [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) and cannot be modified.

The **media-ingress-filter** element is optional. If present, it specifies a new media filter direction of client-endpoint-to-MCU. If it is not present, the existing value of the filter is unaffected by the request.

The **media-egress-filter** element is optional. If present, it specifies a new media filter direction of MCU-to-client-endpoint. If it is not present, the existing value of the filter is unaffected by the request.

The **status** element can be present. Extensions to this protocol can specify additional syntax and processing rules for modifying the value of the **status** element.

The **src-id** element SHOULD NOT be present. This element is assigned by an MCU and cannot be modified. If this element is present in a **modifyEndpointMedia** request, its value is ignored.

The **type** element can be present. This element is assigned by an MCU and cannot be modified. If this element is present in a **modifyEndpointMedia** request, its value is ignored.

#### modifyConferenceAnnouncements Request Syntax

This section defines A/V-specific semantics for the **modifyConferenceAnnouncements** request message.

In addition to the syntax rules for C3P request document formats specified in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 2.2.3.25, the following rules apply.

The Boolean type element **enabled** MUST be present.

The schema for **modify-conference-announcements-type** is as follows:

1. <xs:complexType name="modify-conference-announcements-type" ms:className="CC3PModifyConfAnnouncementsRequestType">
2. <xs:sequence>
3. <xs:element name="conferenceKeys" type="tns:conference-keys-type" ms:propertyName="ConferenceKeys"/>
4. <xs:element name="enabled" type="xs:boolean"/>
5. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
6. </xs:sequence>
7. <xs:attribute ref="mscp:mcuUri" use="optional" ms:propertyName="McuUri"/>
8. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax" />
9. </xs:complexType>

# Protocol Details

## Client Details

### Abstract Data Model

None.

### Timers

None.

### Initialization

None.

### Higher-Layer Triggered Events

None.

### Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules

#### Constructing the Outgoing addUser Dial-in Request

As specified in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 3.11, the dial-in request can be sent by the client or by the [**focus**](#gt_1bae528d-ed08-441f-92ab-67e92f5243ea) itself to the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c). Clients do not need to explicitly send an **addUser** dial-in request to join MCU-specific conference modes. This assumes that they have followed the conference subscription rules specified in [MS-CONFBAS]. Specifically, the clients have extracted the [**MCU-Conference-URI**](#gt_03501269-aa4c-40d4-bdf9-87d9536e8fd1) of the desired MCU from the received conference notifications. A [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da) message sent to the **MCU-Conference-URI** of a specific MCU results in an implicit **addUser** dial-in message being sent from the focus to the MCU.

In addition to the rules specified in [MS-CONFBAS] section 3.11.4.1, an A/V specific **addUser** dial-in request MUST conform to the syntax rules specified in section [2.2.3.2](#Section_8831f04f4ed24efe939e2d9b108e43ea).

#### Constructing the Outgoing SIP INVITE Dial-in Request

This section specifies A/V media specific [**SDP**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) content rules for [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da) messages associated with an **addUser** dial-in. In addition to the rules specified in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 3.11 for outgoing SIP INVITE requests, the following rules apply to SIP INVITE messages that follow A/V-specific **addUser** dial-in requests.

If the client specifies an **Accept-Language** header, as specified in [[RFC3261]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=90410) section 20.3, the [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) MUST use the specified language to play all entry and exit announcements if the language is available. The behavior SHOULD be the same as if the **languages** element were specified in the **addUser** dial-in request, as explained in section [2.2.3.2.1](#Section_6df875d8fcc9428f8c9c222147c9f56b). If present, the header MUST contain exactly one language and MUST NOT contain any **accept-param** header parameters.

It is assumed that clients have subscribed to conference notifications and have followed all of the rules and recommendations specified in [MS-CONFBAS]. Therefore, the client is aware of the following information before constructing the SIP INVITE message and the [**SDP offer**](#gt_22225c03-4a17-4279-8385-8150ac9f8317) content contained within it.

* The **MCU-Conference-URI** of the [**Audio/Video Multipoint Control Unit (AVMCU)**](#gt_7a6889da-f2bd-4ea0-8ed1-174ba251c755) that is extracted from the **conf-uris** element of the Conference Document, whose child **purpose** element contains the value "audio-video", as specified in [MS-CONFBAS] section 2.2.2.4.
* The contents of the AVMCU-specific **entity-view** element, and its subelements, within the **conference-view** element. The **conference-view** element can contain zero or more MCU-specific **entity-view** elements. Each **entity-view** element contains an **entity-state** element, which contains a **media** element. The **media** element can contain zero or more **entry** elements, each representing one conference media instance. Therefore, the client has a list of the A/V-specific conference media instances.

##### Constructing the SDP Offer in the Outgoing SIP INVITE Message

When constructing the [**SDP offer**](#gt_22225c03-4a17-4279-8385-8150ac9f8317), the offered media instances are expected to correlate with the [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) media instances that are reflected in conference state [**notifications**](#gt_4571dc27-4115-4cdf-8dc3-f8fe410a9966). Therefore, the following rules apply:

* If the conference notification sent by the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) does not contain a **multi-view-capable** element with a value of "true", the client SHOULD NOT offer a greater number of [**SDP**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) media instances of a given media type than are reflected in conference media instances. For example, if there is one conference media instance of type "audio" and one conference media instance of type "video", the client's SDP offer SHOULD NOT contain more than one **m=audio** and one **m=video** instance.

Note that if the client SDP offer contains more SDP media instances than are reflected in conference media instances, the MCU will reject those media instances using the conventional "port=0" semantics specified in [[RFC3264]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114231) section 8.2 for removing a media stream.

* If the conference notification sent by the MCU contains a **multi-view-capable** element with a value of "true", the client can offer multiple SDP media instances of type "video" for one instance of conference media instance of type "video". For the other media instance types, the client SHOULD behave as described above, wherein the client SHOULD NOT offer a greater number of SDP media instances of a given media type than are reflected in conference media instances. When offering such media instances, the client SHOULD follow the descriptions specified in [[MS-SDPEXT]](%5BMS-SDPEXT%5D.pdf#Section_cd17a549b94842a6aa6bfa707710faac) section 3.1.5.34 and [MS-SDPEXT] section 3.1.5.35 to construct the SDP and construct a MIME structure as defined in [[MS-SIPRE]](%5BMS-SIPRE%5D.pdf#Section_ab4ab24937964ed18cecf496d81a1a83) section 3.15.4.1.
* The client can supplement each SDP **m=** line with the **label** attribute where the value of the **label** attribute is equal to the value of the **label** element that is reflected in conference state notifications.

#### Constructing the Outgoing addUser Dial-out Request

In addition to the rules specified in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 3.10, A/V-specific **addUser** dial-out requests MUST conform to the syntax rules specified in section [2.2.3.1](#Section_84aa05397b8f406bb160a95fb83611bf).

### Timer Events

None.

### Other Local Events

None.

## Server Details

### Abstract Data Model

This section describes a conceptual model of possible data organization that an implementation maintains to participate in this protocol. The described organization is provided to facilitate the explanation of how the protocol behaves. This document does not mandate that implementations adhere to this model as long as their external behavior is consistent with that described in this document.

Because all external messages relate in some way to the Conference Document structure that is described in section [1.3](#Section_3d0aae678309444785680f9e8962621b), it is convenient to use that as the conceptual data model. In other words, the abstract data model is represented by the structure defined by the [**XML schema**](#gt_bd0ce6f9-c350-4900-827e-951265294067) for the **conference-info** element and its entire hierarchy of subelements.

Using the Conference Document structure as the basis for representing abstract state allows interim processing steps to be described in terms of data-modification operations made directly on a copy of the Conference Document. Where externally-visible C3P messages contain parts and fragments of the conference document, descriptions of the interim steps are used in subsequent sections to illustrate how the externally-visible state changes are realized.

Note that the actual data model can be implemented using a variety of techniques. An implementation is at liberty to represent such data in any way convenient.

#### Correlation of Media Parameters

The message processing and sequencing rules specified for the server role have common requirements for correlating media information across Conference Media instances, user **endpoint** element media instances, and [**SDP**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b), [[RFC4566]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=90484), and [[MS-SDPEXT]](%5BMS-SDPEXT%5D.pdf#Section_cd17a549b94842a6aa6bfa707710faac) media descriptions contained in the **application/SDP** section of [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) messages.

The message processing and sequencing rules for the server role are as follows:

* A conference media instance is described using the XML type **conference-medium-type** in an instance of an **entry** element within the **media** element within the MCU-specific **entity-state** element.
* A user media instance is described using the XML type **media-type** in an instance of a **media** element within the **endpoint** element.
* Media instances are represented in SDP by the **m=** line.

The following table specifies the extent of possible correlation relationships across the three separate constructs.

| Conference Media(XML type "conference-medium-type") | User Media(XML type "media-type") | SDP Media Description("m" line) |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **label** attribute | **label** element | **label** attribute [[RFC4574]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114463) |
| **type** element | **type** element | **m=** field value. For example,m=audio |
| **status** element | **status** element | multiple **a=** attribute values:a=sendrecva=sendonlya=recvonlya=inactive |

The **type** element can have the value of "audio" or "video". Other values MUST be ignored.

#### Correlation of Media Instances

A relationship exists between user media instances and [**SDP**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) media instances. When correlated, user media instances and SDP media instances are paired together.

Note that there are cases where correlation is not possible. For example:

* There are more SDP media instances than user media instances.
* There are more user media instances than SDP media instances.
* An SDP media instance exists for which there is no matching user media instance that has not already been paired with a different SDP media instance.

The following abstract data model can be used to maintain the correlated relationships and state that is referenced when processing messages.

Note that an implementation is at liberty to represent the media instance relationships in any way that is convenient.

The conceptual model is a two-dimensional table containing all user media instances and all SDP media instances, whether correlated or not. For each user media instance in the table, there is also a corresponding state variable that controls message processing behavior. The user media instances in the correlation table are uniquely identified by the **id** attribute value. SDP media instances in the table are uniquely identified by their positional order within the body of the "application/SDP" content specified in [[RFC3264]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114231).

For example:

| User media instances | SDPState | SDP media instances |
| --- | --- | --- |
| <media id="1">  | "Active" or "Rejected" | "m=" line 2 |
| <media id="2"> | "Active" or "Rejected" | "m=" line 1 |
| <media id="3"> | "NotInstantiated" | (None) |
| (None) | "Rejected" | "m=" line 3 |

In the example shown in the preceding table:

* The user media instance <media id="1"> is correlated with the SDP media instance that appears second in the "application/SDP" content.
* The user media instance <media id="2"> is correlated with the SDP media instance that appears first in the "application/SDP" content.
* The user media instance <media id="3"> is not correlated with any SDP media instance.
* The third SDP media instance is not correlated with a user media instance.

The **SDPState** variable has the following state values and behaviors associated with each state:

* "NotInstantiated": Indicates that the user media instance has not been correlated with an SDP media instance. User media instances in this state are not included in MCU Roster (user) notifications.
* "Active": Indicates that the SDP media instance refers to a negotiated [**RTP**](#gt_7c02483a-b2ed-4381-ae07-5332ee087a45) stream. User media instances in this state are included in MCU Roster notifications for the user.
* "Rejected": Indicates that the SDP media instance has been rejected using the "port=0" semantics specified in [RFC3264]. User media instances in this state are included in MCU Roster notifications for the user.

### Timers

None.

### Initialization

#### Conference Activation (MCU Bootstrap)

This section defines the message content and semantics for bootstrapping an **AV**[**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) and initializing its conference state.

In addition to the requirements specified in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 3.4.4.3, the following semantics and content apply to bootstrapping an [**AVMCU**](#gt_7a6889da-f2bd-4ea0-8ed1-174ba251c755).

##### Initial Full Conference Notification

The contents of the initial full conference notification sent by an [**AVMCU**](#gt_7a6889da-f2bd-4ea0-8ed1-174ba251c755) are specified in the content rules contained in the following subsections.

###### entity-capabilities Element

The **entity-capabilities** element SHOULD be present. The contents of the **entity-capabilities** element SHOULD be fully populated and initialized as follows.

The **msav:capabilities** element SHOULD be present. If present, its child elements, **supports-audio** and **supports-video**, MUST be valid XML according to the defined schema. In other words, both elements MUST be present and MUST contain either "true" or "false".

###### Child Elements of the entity-state Element

entry-exit-announcements element

This section follows the product behavior described in endnote.[<9>](#Appendix_A_9" \o "Product behavior note 9)

The **entry-exit-announcements** element MUST be present and MUST be fully populated. The following rules apply:

* If the **entry-exit-announcements** is included in the **entity-settings** upon conference activation the AVMCU MUST copy the received value of **entry-exit-announcements** to the corresponding instance in **entity-state** element.
* Otherwise, the AVMCU MUST populate the following default value for the **entry-exit-announcements** in the **entity-state** element.

<msmcu:entry-exit-announcements>

 <msmcu:modifiable>true</msmcu:modifiable>

 <msmcu:enabled>false</msmcu:enabled>

</msmcu:entry-exit-announcements>

mediaFiltersRules element

This section follows the product behavior described in endnote. [<10>](#Appendix_A_10" \o "Product behavior note 10)

The **mediaFiltersRules** element MUST be present and MUST be fully populated in the initial full [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) [**notification**](#gt_4571dc27-4115-4cdf-8dc3-f8fe410a9966).

The following rules apply:

* If the [**AVMCU**](#gt_7a6889da-f2bd-4ea0-8ed1-174ba251c755) receives a **mediaFiltersRules** element in the **entity-settings** section of the initial **addConference** request during conference bootstrap, the AVMCU MUST copy the received value of **mediaFiltersRules** to the corresponding instance in the **entity-state** element.
* Otherwise, the AVMCU MUST populate the following default values for the **mediaFiltersRules** element with **type** value equal to "audio" in the **entity-state** element:
1. <msci:mediaFiltersRules>
2. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
3. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
4. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
5. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
6. <msci:initialFilters>
7. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
8. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
9. </msci:initialFilters>
10. <msav:type>audio</msav:type>
11. </msci:mediaFiltersRules>

presentation-mode-capable element

This section follows the product behavior described in endnote.[<11>](#Appendix_A_11" \o "Product behavior note 11)

The **presentation-mode-capable** element can be present and, if present, MUST adhere to the syntax rules specified in section [2.2.2.2.1.3](#Section_b26b4a271cb04704a921231cffea3b43). The value of this element MUST be "true".

If the **presentation-mode capable** element is present, then the AVMCU MUST support modification of the **mediaFiltersRules** or **conf-media-filters-rules** elements with a **type** of value equal to "audio" as discussed in section [3.2.3.1.1.2.2](#Section_e6f5e4e679d94a24b58972234612f164) using the ModifyConference request shown in section [4.5](#Section_e1221a2178aa4acb99aa0ef9ba79062f).

media Element

The **media** element MUST be present and MUST be fully populated to contain the descriptions of the [**AVMCU's**](#gt_7a6889da-f2bd-4ea0-8ed1-174ba251c755) full complement of [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) media instances, following the semantic rules specified in section [2.2.2.2.1.1](#Section_7e928d8665954adf9703d724565e27ff) for each **entry** element within the **media** element.

The following rules also apply:

* If the **capabilities** element of the **entity-capabilities** element is also present, and the value of its **supports-video** element is "false", the **media** elements MUST NOT contain any instances that have a **type** element value of "video".
* If the **capabilities** element of **entity-capabilities** is also present, and the value of its **supports-audio** element is "false", the **media** elements MUST NOT contain any instances that have a **type** element value of "audio".

multi-view-capable Element

The **multi-view-capable** element SHOULD[<12>](#Appendix_A_12" \o "Product behavior note 12) be present and be fully populated. If the **multi-view-capable** element is set to "true", then the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) MUST support negotiating multiple video streams with label "main-video" as defined in [[MS-SDPEXT]](%5BMS-SDPEXT%5D.pdf#Section_cd17a549b94842a6aa6bfa707710faac) section 3.1.5.35.

video-presentation-mode-capable Element

The **video-presentation-mode-capable** element SHOULD[<13>](#Appendix_A_13" \o "Product behavior note 13) be present and, if present, MUST adhere to the syntax rules specified in section [2.2.2.2.1.6](#Section_496243935ef64591bed6765c9ed56755).

If the **video-presentation-mode-capable** element is set to "true", then the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) MUST support modification of the **mediaFiltersRules** or **conf-media-filters-rules** elements with a **type** (section [2.2.1.1.5.3](#Section_e39179c51434412c9e08de25c5543176)) of value equal to "video" or "panoramic-video", as discussed in section [3.2.3.1.1.2.2](#Section_e6f5e4e679d94a24b58972234612f164), using the ModifyConference request shown in section [4.5](#Section_e1221a2178aa4acb99aa0ef9ba79062f).

conf-media-filters-rules Element

The **conf-media-filters-rules** element SHOULD[<14>](#Appendix_A_14" \o "Product behavior note 14) be present and if present, MUST be fully populated in the initial full [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) [**notification**](#gt_4571dc27-4115-4cdf-8dc3-f8fe410a9966).

The following rules apply:

* If the [**AVMCU**](#gt_7a6889da-f2bd-4ea0-8ed1-174ba251c755) receives a **conf-media-filters-rules** element in the **entity-settings** section of the initial **addConference** request during conference bootstrap, the AVMCU SHOULD reflect the received value of **conf-media-filters-rules** to the corresponding instance in the **entity-state** element.
* Otherwise, the AVMCU SHOULD populate the following default values for the **conf-media-filters-rules** element with **type** value equal to "video" or "panoramic-video" in the **entity-state** element:
1. <msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
2. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
3. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
4. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
5. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
6. <msci:initialFilters>
7. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
8. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
9. </msci:initialFilters>
10. <msav:type>video</msav:type>
11. </msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
12. <msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
13. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
14. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
15. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
16. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
17. <msci:initialFilters>
18. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
19. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
20. </msci:initialFilters>
21. <msav:type>panoramic-video</msav:type>
22. </msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>

The **conference-view** element package described in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 2.2.4.4 is used for conference notifications. When a first notification returned by the [**server**](#gt_434b0234-e970-4e8c-bdfa-e16a30d96703) has **state** equal to **"**full", it is called the initial full conference notification. An example of a **conference-view** element package containing the initial full conference notification for an AVMCU is as follows:

1. <msci:conference-view ci:state="full">
2. <msci:entity-view ci:state="full" entity="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;
3. gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD">
4. <msci:entity-state>
5. <msci:locked>false</msci:locked>
6. </msci:entity-state>
7. </msci:entity-view>
8. <msci:entity-view ci:state="full" entity="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;
9. gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD">
10. <msci:entity-capabilities>
11. <msav:capabilities>
12. <msav:supports-audio>true</msav:supports-audio>
13. <msav:supports-video>true</msav:supports-video>
14. </msav:capabilities>
15. </msci:entity-capabilities>
16. <msci:entity-state>
17. <msci:mediaFiltersRules>
18. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
19. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
20. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
21. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
22. <msci:initialFilters>
23. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
24. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
25. </msci:initialFilters>
26. <msav:type>audio</msav:type>
27. </msci:mediaFiltersRules>
28. <msci:media>
29. <entry label="main-audio">
30. <type>audio</type>
31. <status>sendrecv</status>
32. </entry>
33. <entry label="main-video">
34. <type>video</type>
35. <status>sendrecv</status>
36. <msci:modal-parameters>
37. <msci:video-parameters>
38. <msav:video-mode>dominant-speaker-switched</msav:video-mode>
39. </msci:video-parameters>
40. </msci:modal-parameters>
41. </entry>
42. <entry label="panoramic-video">
43. <type>panoramic-video</type>
44. <status>sendrecv</status>
45. <msci:modal-parameters>
46. <msci:video-parameters>
47. <msav:video-mode>dominant-speaker-switched</msav:video-mode>
48. </msci:video-parameters>
49. </msci:modal-parameters>
50. </entry>
51. </msci:media>
52. <cis:separator/>
53. <cis:separator/>
54. <msmcu:presentation-mode-capable>true</msmcu:presentation-mode-capable>
55. <msmcu:entry-exit-announcements>
56. <msmcu:modifiable>true</msmcu:modifiable>
57. <msmcu:enabled>false</msmcu:enabled>
58. </msmcu:entry-exit-announcements>
59. <cis:separator/>
60. <msmcu:multi-view-capable>true</msmcu:multi-view-capable>
61. <msmcu:video-presentation-mode-capable>true</msmcu:video-presentation-mode-capable>
62. <msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
63. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
64. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
65. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
66. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
67. <msci:initialFilters>
68. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
69. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
70. </msci:initialFilters>
71. <msav:type>video</msav:type>
72. </msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
73. <msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
74. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
75. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
76. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
77. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
78. <msci:initialFilters>
79. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
80. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
81. </msci:initialFilters>
82. <msav:type>panoramic-video</msav:type>
83. </msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
84. </msci:entity-state>
85. </msci:entity-view>
86. </msci:conference-view>

### Higher-Layer Triggered Events

None.

### Message Processing Events and Sequencing Rules

Unless otherwise specified, the message processing rules defined in this protocol assume that the commands documented herein are executed without error. Implementations of [**AVMCU**](#gt_7a6889da-f2bd-4ea0-8ed1-174ba251c755) services can have operating modes and application logic that prohibit certain commands from being carried out to their normal conclusion. For example, an implementation's configuration or policy could result in certain commands being deliberately denied or rejected with error responses. Such implementation decisions are beyond the scope of this protocol, and not necessary for illustrating the protocol extensions.

#### Common Rules for Processing SDP Offers and Answers

This section specifies common rules that apply to any handling of audio/video-specific [**SDP offers**](#gt_22225c03-4a17-4279-8385-8150ac9f8317) or answers within the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) entity. These rules are referred to by the message processing rules defined in this section.

The rules specified in this section assume that the following conditions exist:

* The MCU entity has an internal representation of the current state of [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) media, so it could generate a full conference notification. In other words, bootstrap has occurred.
* The MCU entity has an internal representation of user media instances, so it could construct at least the contents of the **media** element, the **media-ingress-filter** element, and the **media-egress-filter** elements within the **endpoint** element as it would appear in the MCU Conference Roster Document Format specified in section [2.2.2.1](#Section_71e831045b634fd4b2e96329ef909b76).

Note that the previous condition can be met by generating a temporary working copy of user media instances on demand.

* If the MCU has set the **multi-view-capable** attribute to "true" as described in section [2.2.2.2.1.5](#Section_6f6845ad1d6c40268a53c3ee6347a101), then the MCU SHOULD have multiple instances of user media instances with label "main-video" for its internal representation, but SHOULD NOT include more than one media instance in the full conference notification. The single instance of the user media instance with label "main-video" SHOULD be the instance which the client might contribute its video source.

##### Generating an Initial SDP Offer

This section specifies the processing rules and behavior for generating an initial [**SDP offer**](#gt_22225c03-4a17-4279-8385-8150ac9f8317), as is typical when preparing to send a [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da) as part of **addUser** dial-out processing. It is assumed that an implementation is independently capable of [**SDP**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) negotiation using [[MS-SDPEXT]](%5BMS-SDPEXT%5D.pdf#Section_cd17a549b94842a6aa6bfa707710faac) before considering the extensions specified in this protocol.

The following conceptual steps specify the requirements for generating an initial SDP offer. The steps can be performed in another order from the one given here, as long as the same end results are achieved.

For each instance of the **media** element within the **endpoint** element:

* If the **media-ingress-filter** element or the **media-egress-filter** elements are present within the **media** element, apply them to the initial value of the **status** element.
	+ Note that the semantics of the **media-ingress-filter** element and **media-egress-filter** element are referenced from the point of view of the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c). The **status** element is referenced from the point of view of the user.

For example, if the initial value of the **status** element is "sendrecv" and the value of **media-ingress-filter** element is "block", the resulting value of the **status** element is "recvonly".

* Generate a valid and fully-formed SDP **m=** line of the media type specified in the **type** element of the user media instance. Referring to the table and the special case specified in section [3.2.1.1](#Section_c60d404e748f47239683a1a9be3645d2):
	+ If the value of the **type** element is **audio**, the **m=** line begins with "m=audio".
	+ If the value of the **type** element is **video**, the **m=** line begins with "m=video".
	+ If the value of the **type** element is another value, the media instance MUST be ignored; they are not used by a [**user agent client (UAC)**](#gt_e5f72a3f-9df4-47e1-b4ee-eda52237bafb) and are reserved.
* The directional attribute, such as "a=sendrecv", MUST be set to reflect the directionality of the MCU's point of view based on the value specified in the **status** element of the user media instance, with the following exception. When the direction is "sendrecv", the MCU SHOULD exclude the direction attribute in the SDP offer, because a default of "a=sendrecv" SHOULD be assumed in cases where a direction attribute is not explicitly specified, as specified in [[RFC3264]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114231). The **status** element reflects the user's point of view and, following the conventions established in [RFC3264], the offered directional attribute is the opposite of the directional attribute of the [**remote endpoint**](#gt_526bb9a7-8b34-4bd4-803b-d0589a44d576). For example, if the user media instance directional attribute is "recvonly", the MCU's offered directional attribute is "sendonly".
* An MCU SHOULD supplement the SDP media description with the **label** attribute, setting the value of the **label** attribute to the value contained in the media instance's **label** element.
* This protocol specifies only the media type, either "audio" or "video", the **label** element value, and the **status** element value. The remainder of the SDP media description (**m** line) is implementation-specific and beyond the scope of this protocol. This protocol assumes that an implementation is first capable of operating independently of the protocol extensions specified in this protocol before the extensions are applied. For more information, see section [1.5](#Section_d702bfb583494501bdf4541bf7282c34).
* Using the conceptual data model described in section [3.2.1.2](#Section_356417bc13ad482fbab3855d4a473a3b), create and initialize a table of correlated media instances for reference when processing subsequent messages.
* If the MCU internally has multiple instances of a **media** element of type "video" with label "main-video", the video streams SHOULD be multiplexed as defined in [MS-SDPEXT] section 3.1.5.35.

##### Correlation of Offered SDP Media Instances

This section specifies processing rules for establishing the initial correlation between user media instances and newly-offered [**SDP**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) media instances. This typically occurs when the first [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da) is received, such as in the case of an **addUser** dial-in. It can also occur in subsequent re-INVITE messages, regardless of the direction of the original [**SDP offer**](#gt_22225c03-4a17-4279-8385-8150ac9f8317).

The following rules assume use of the conceptual data model described in section [3.2.1.2](#Section_356417bc13ad482fbab3855d4a473a3b) and the media parameter correlations specified in section [3.2.1.1](#Section_c60d404e748f47239683a1a9be3645d2):

* A user media instance and an SDP media instance can be considered to correlate only if the following conditions are met:
	+ If the SDP media instance specifies "m=audio", the value of the **type** element of the user media instance MUST be "audio".
	+ If the SDP media instance specifies "m=video", the value of the **type** element of the user media instance MUST be "video".
* Once correlation between a user media instance and an SDP media instance has been established, that correlation relationship MUST NOT change. Thus, only the user media instances having an **SDPState** of "NotInstantiated" are eligible for correlation with a new SDP media instance.

Other than the previously mentioned rules, this protocol does not mandate use of any specific algorithm to correlate media instances. An implementation can use any convenient mechanism. In typical cases, all that is necessary is to apply the previously mentioned rules in a simple search loop.

The following pseudocode illustrates correlating media instances:

for each new SDP media instance that does not already exist in the table

{

 for each row in the table that contains a user media instance

{

If the preceding correlating conditions are met

{

add the correlating SDP media instance to the row

change the SDPState value of the row from "NotInstantiated" to "Active"

continue on to the next new SDP media instance

}

}

if no correlating user media instance was found

append the table with a new row containing only the SDP media instance

}

If the **label** attribute is present in the SDP-offered media instances, the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) can implement correlation logic that considers the **label** attribute value of the SDP media instance and the **label** element value of the user media instance, particularly when multiple media instances of the same media type are present.

##### Processing a Received SDP Offer

This section specifies processing rules for processing an [**SDP offer**](#gt_22225c03-4a17-4279-8385-8150ac9f8317). The rules specified in this section assume that the correlation relationships between [**SDP**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) media instances and user media instances have been established. In other words, the conceptual correlation table described in section [3.2.1.2](#Section_356417bc13ad482fbab3855d4a473a3b) has been initialized using the rules specified in section [3.2.5.1.2](#Section_3bc5060524d747bdaafcf3d023bac23d).

The following conceptual steps specify the requirements for processing a received SDP offer. The steps can be performed in other sequences, as long as the same end results are achieved.

For each SDP media instance that is correlated with a user media instance:

1. If the SDP offer specifies that a previously negotiated media stream has been removed, as specified in [[RFC3264]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114231) section 8.2, the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) MUST omit the user media instance from subsequent MCU Roster notifications for the user and continue on to the next media instance. Using the conceptual correlation table described in section 3.2.1.2, this is accomplished by changing the **SDPState** value from "Active" to "Rejected".
2. If the SDP offer specifies that a previously rejected or removed media stream has been re-instantiated using the same SDP media "slot", as specified in [RFC3264] section 8.1, the MCU MUST include the user media instance in subsequent MCU Roster notifications for the user and continue on to the next step. Using the conceptual correlation table described in section 3.2.1.2, this is accomplished by changing the **SDPState** value from "Rejected" to "Active".
3. The MCU MUST intersect the values of the **status** element and the offered SDP directional attribute contained in an **a=** line to determine the effective directionality, and apply the resulting value to the **status** element. For example, if the original **status** element value is "sendrecv" and the SDP offer specifies "a=recvonly", the resulting value of the **status** element is "recvonly".
4. If the media capabilities of the implementation do not support the parameters of the offered media instance, such as when the offered [**codec**](#gt_6a2586b1-9b2a-4a00-aab6-70fef24bfddb) is not supported, the MCU MUST reject the media instance using the conventional "port=0" semantics specified in [RFC3264]. In addition, the MCU MUST omit the user media instance from subsequent MCU Roster notifications for the user and continue on to the next media instance. Using the conceptual correlation table described in section 3.2.1.2, this is accomplished by changing the **SDPState** value from "Active" to "Rejected".
5. When constructing the [**SDP answer**](#gt_3c11031c-654a-4df7-be46-0affb0ac03f5) for this media instance, the MCU MUST specify the intersected directionality using the standard conventions specified in [RFC3264].
6. The remainder of the SDP media description, or **m** line, is implementation-specific, and beyond the scope of this protocol. This protocol assumes that an implementation is first capable of operating independently of the protocol extensions specified in this protocol before the extensions are applied. For more information, see section [1.5](#Section_d702bfb583494501bdf4541bf7282c34).
7. For each SDP media instance that is not correlated with a user media instance, the MCU MUST reject the media instance using the conventional "port=0" semantics specified in [RFC3264].

##### Processing a Received SDP Answer

This section specifies processing rules for processing an [**SDP answer**](#gt_3c11031c-654a-4df7-be46-0affb0ac03f5). The rules specified in this section assume that the correlation relationships between [**SDP**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) media instances and user media instances have been established. In other words, the conceptual correlation table described in section [3.2.1.2](#Section_356417bc13ad482fbab3855d4a473a3b) has been initialized using the rules specified in section [3.2.5.1.2](#Section_3bc5060524d747bdaafcf3d023bac23d).

In addition, the full contents of the SDP answer are assumed to conform to the requirements and recommendations specified in [[RFC3264]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114231) and, therefore, any uncorrelated SDP media instances have been previously removed or rejected using the conventions specified in [RFC3264].

The following conceptual steps specify the requirements for processing a received SDP answer to a previously sent offer. The steps can be performed in a different sequence, as long as the same end results are achieved.

For each SDP media instance that is correlated with a user media instance:

1. If the SDP answer specifies that a media instance has been rejected, as specified in[RFC3264] section 6, the MCU MUST omit the user media instance from subsequent MCU Roster notifications for the user and continue on to the next media instance. Using the conceptual correlation table described in section 3.2.1.2 this is accomplished by changing the **SDPState** value from "Active" to "Rejected".
2. The MCU MUST intersect the values of the **status** element and the SDP **a=** element to determine the effective directionality, and apply the resulting value to the **status** element. For example, if the original **status** element value is "sendrecv" and the SDP answer specifies "a=recvonly", the resulting value of the **status** element is "recvonly".
3. The remainder of the SDP media description, which is contained in an **m=** line, is implementation-specific, and beyond the scope of this protocol. This protocol assumes that an implementation is first capable of operating independently of the protocol extensions specified in this protocol before the extensions are applied. For more information, see section [1.5](#Section_d702bfb583494501bdf4541bf7282c34).

#### addUser Dial-out Request

The **addUser** dial-out request is used to initiate connecting a [**participant**](#gt_ffa8c727-3935-4301-b4d9-826409e0af5a) to an [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c). [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 3.10 specifies **addUser** dial-out behavior and message processing rules that are common to all MCUs. This section specifies the **addUser** dial-out behavior that is specific to the **AVMCU** role.

Unless otherwise specified, all of the message processing and sequencing rules specified in [MS-CONFBAS] section 3.10 for the MCU's role in processing **addUser** dial-out commands apply.

Upon receiving an **addUser** dial-out command, assuming that the prerequisite conditions specified in [MS-CONFBAS] section 3.10 are met, the following additional rules apply.

* The MCU MUST validate the contents of the **addUser** dial-out request for conformance to the syntax rules specified in section [2.2.3.1](#Section_84aa05397b8f406bb160a95fb83611bf). If the syntax is not valid, the MCU MUST respond to the **addUser** dial-out request with an **addUser** "error" response. The "error" response contains the response code "Request Malformed", and the body of the **addUser** contains the **reason** attribute with the value "OtherFailure".

Construction of the [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da) message consists of two steps:

* Determining the SIP [**URI**](#gt_e18af8e8-01d7-4f91-8a1e-0fb21b191f95) to send the message to and construction of the [**SIP message**](#gt_2690e796-e281-48f3-ba0e-1f9acdb3ba8c) envelope including all headers.
* Construction of the media-specific, application/SDP, content.

##### Constructing the Outgoing SIP INVITE Request

The [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da) request that is used to carry the [**SDP**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) content is constructed as specified in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 3.10.4.1.1. This protocol defines only SDP-specific extension rules to the **addUser** dial-out request.

The target SIP [**URI**](#gt_e18af8e8-01d7-4f91-8a1e-0fb21b191f95) is obtained using the rules specified in [MS-CONFBAS] section 3.10.4.1.1.

##### Construction of SDP Contents

The following conceptual interim steps facilitate construction of [**SDP**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) content and subsequent C3P messages related to the added user.

* If the **media** element contained in the **endpoint** element of the **addUser** message is present and populated with media instances, given the contents of initialized user media instances, the [**SDP offer**](#gt_22225c03-4a17-4279-8385-8150ac9f8317) content is constructed using the rules defined in section [3.2.5.1.1](#Section_5c82aa78d8444d6999e4c2bcd2e37c90).
* If the **media** element contained in the **endpoint** element of the **addUser** message is not present or is empty, user media instances MUST be constructed and initialized with a one-to-one relationship to conference media instances.

After completion of the previous step, the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) MUST send a [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da) message containing the constructed SDP offer to the specified target [**URI**](#gt_e18af8e8-01d7-4f91-8a1e-0fb21b191f95).

The MCU SHOULD send an **addUser** "Pending" response at this point.

#### addUser Dial-in Request

Processing the **addUser** dial-in message consists of three steps:

* Validating the message syntax and contents.
* Saving a record of the message contents for later reference when processing [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da) messages.
* Constructing and sending the **addUser** dial-in response message.

On receipt of the **addUser** dial-in message, the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) first validates the message syntax.

In addition to the message processing and sequencing rules specified in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) for the MCU's role in processing the **addUser** dial-in, the MCU MUST validate the contents of the **addUser** dial-in request for conformance to the syntax rules specified in section [2.2.3.2](#Section_8831f04f4ed24efe939e2d9b108e43ea). If the syntax is not valid, the MCU MUST respond to the **addUser** dial-in request with an addUser "error" response. The "error" response contains the response code "Request Malformed", and the body of the **addUser** contains the **reason** attribute with the value "OtherFailure".

Once the request is deemed valid, the MCU saves the contents of the message for later reference when processing the received SIP INVITE message for this user. Because there can be several **addUser** dial-in operations in progress at any given time, the MCU SHOULD implement and maintain a per-conference list of pending **addUser** dial-in request contents.

The data elements of the **addUser** dial-in request that are used later for search comparisons when processing received SIP INVITE messages are as follows:

* The **entity** attribute of the **user** element.
* The **epid** attribute of the **endpoint** element within the **user** element.
* The **sip-instance** attribute of the **endpoint** element within the **user** element.
* The **endpoint-uri** attribute of the **endpoint** element within the **user** element.

##### Constructing the addUser Dial-in Response

When constructing and sending the **addUser** dial-in response, the rules specified in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 3.11.5.2.1 apply.

In addition, the MCU SHOULD populate the **connection-info** element with key-value pairs using the key values for **mcu-server-uri** and "**mcu-conference-uri**", as specified in [MS-CONFBAS] section 3.11.5.2.1.

#### modifyEndpointMedia Request

This section specifies processing rules for the **modifyEndpointMedia** request. Processing the **modifyEndpointMedia** request consists of two steps:

1. Identifying the targeted user and user media instance to which the request applies.
2. Processing the media-instance-specific modification specified by the body of the request. In other words, this modification is specified by the subelements of the **media** element.

 The rules for identifying the targeted user and user media instance are specified as follows:

* If the user specified by the **userEntity** attribute of the C3P request message does not exist in the current MCU Conference Roster Document, the MCU MUST send a **modifyEndpointMedia** error response with the reason "UserDoesntExist".
* If the MCU-specific [**endpoint**](#gt_b91c1e27-e8e0-499b-8c65-738006af72ee) specified by the **endpointEntity** attribute of the C3P request message does not exist in the current MCU Conference Roster, the MCU MUST send a **modifyEndpointMedia** error response with the reason "EndpointDoesntExist".
* If the user media instance specified by the **mediaId** attribute of the C3P request message does not exist under the specified user and the endpoint in the current MCU Conference Roster, the MCU MUST send a **modifyEndpointMedia** error response with the reason "OtherFailure".
* If the media element in the **modifyEndpointmedia** request contains a value of "unblock" for the **media-ingress-filter** element, the following additional rules apply:
	+ The [**AVMCU**](#gt_7a6889da-f2bd-4ea0-8ed1-174ba251c755) MUST retrieve the **mayModifyOwnFilters** rule for the role of the user originating the request specified by the **Ref originator uri.** If the originator uri is not present in the AV portion of the conference, the **mayModifyFilterRules** for the "presenter" role are applied. If the value of the **mayModifyOwnFilters** rule is "true", the AVMCU can process the request further. If the value of the **mayModifyOwnFilters** rule is "false", the AVMCU MUST respond to the request with a **modifyEndpointMedia** error response with the **CCCP** response code "**unauthorized**" and **addEndpointMedia reason** equal to "OtherFailure".

SDP media renegotiation occurs when the MCU sends a [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) re-INVITE containing a modified [**SDP offer**](#gt_22225c03-4a17-4279-8385-8150ac9f8317) on its pre-established SIP session between itself and the client. The modification of a user media instance can result in SDP media renegotiation. An MCU SHOULD take the current state of that session into account before proceeding.

The following recommendations apply:

* If the SIP session is not in a connected state, for example when the MCU has just received a SIP BYE but has not yet reflected the pending state change in the MCU conference roster, the MCU SHOULD send a **modifyEndpointMedia** error response with the reason "OtherFailure".
* If SDP media renegotiation is in progress—for example, when the MCU has previously sent a SIP INVITE containing a modified SDP offer but has not yet received an [**SDP answer**](#gt_3c11031c-654a-4df7-be46-0affb0ac03f5) in response—an implementation SHOULD consider one of the following options:
	+ The MCU can send a **modifyEndpointMedia** error response with the reason "OtherFailure".[<15>](#Appendix_A_15" \o "Product behavior note 15)
	+ The MCU can delay processing of the **modifyEndpointMedia** request until the prior SDP media renegotiation is complete. However, delaying processing does not guarantee that the client will not send a SIP BYE in the next message it sends to the MCU. During this delay, the MCU SHOULD send a **modifyEndpointMedia** "pending" response, as described in [[MS-CONFBAS]](%5BMS-CONFBAS%5D.pdf#Section_6cb739fe3a8442668d520af777f6f1fa) section 2.2.3.2.1.
	+ The MCU can send a **modifyEndpointMedia** "failure" response if the INVITE from the MCU containing the modified SDP offer receives a SIP Failure response (4xx,5xx, or 6xx).
	+ The MCU can process the **modifyEndpointMedia** request before the prior SDP media renegotiation is complete. However, upon completion of the prior renegotiations, the MCU SHOULD determine if another renegotiation is necessary based on the steps below.[<16>](#Appendix_A_16" \o "Product behavior note 16)

The following steps complete the processing of the **modifyEndpointMedia** request.

1. If the **media-ingress-filter** or **media-egress-filter** elements are present within the **media** element of the **modifyEndpointMedia** request, apply (or copy) their values to the **media-ingress-filter** and **media-egress-filter** elements within the targeted user media instance.
2. Save a temporary copy of the value of the **status** element of the targeted user media instance. In other words, remember the currently-negotiated SDP directional attribute for this media instance.
3. Apply the new values of the **media-ingress-filter** and **media-egress-filter** elements of the targeted media instance to the current value of the **status** element.
	* + Note that the semantics of the **media-ingress-filter** and **media-egress-filter** elements are from the perspective of the MCU, and the **status** element is from the perspective of the user.
4. If the new value of the **status** element is different from the previous value, SDP media renegotiation is required.
5. If SDP media renegotiation is required, the MCU SHOULD initiate SDP renegotiation by sending a SIP INVITE message to the client, specifying the full complement of previously-negotiated SDP media instances, following the model specified in [[RFC3264]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114231) section 1.

Upon completion of the previous procedure, the MCU MUST send a **modifyEndpointMedia** "success" response, which is characterized by a "success" response code for the **modifyEndpointMedia** request. If the new values of the **media-ingress-filter** and **media-egress-filter** elements are different from their previous values, the MCU MUST send a MCU conference roster [**notification**](#gt_4571dc27-4115-4cdf-8dc3-f8fe410a9966) containing the updated **user** element state to the [**focus**](#gt_1bae528d-ed08-441f-92ab-67e92f5243ea).

Note that sending a SIP [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da) message with a new SDP offer to renegotiate media results in subsequent receipt of a [**200 OK**](#gt_d9c398c0-9009-4dc6-9340-36423671182b) message containing the SDP answer. The rules specified in section [3.2.7.1.3](#Section_6b4a5711dce94ac3ae9839c00596eff3) apply at that time.

#### modifyConferenceAnnouncements Request

This section specifies processing rules for the **modifyConferenceAnnouncements** request. Processing the **modifyConferenceAnnouncements** request consists of two steps:

1. Validating whether the changes contained in the request are permitted within the context of the [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) the request is targeted to.
2. If permitted, making changes contained in the request.

The following recommendations apply:

* If the[**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) receives the **modifyConferenceAnnouncements** request for a non-existent conference, it MUST send a failure response with the reason "ConferenceDoesntExist".

The following steps complete the processing of the **modifyConferenceAnnouncement** request:

1. If the **modifiable** attribute of the **entry-exit-announcements** element under the **entity-view** is set to "false", the MCU **modifyConferenceAnnouncements** MUST send a failure response with the reason "notSupported".
2. If the **modifiable** attribute of the **entry-exit-announcements** element under the **entity-view** is set to "true", the MCU SHOULD update its value of the **enabled** attribute of the **entry-exit-announcements** element.

Upon completion of the previous procedure, the MCU MUST send a **modifyConferenceAnnouncements** success response, which is characterized by a "success" response code for the **modifyConferenceAnnouncements** request. If the new values of the **enabled** attribute of the **entry-exit-announcements** element is different from its previous values, the MCU MUST send an MCU Conference Roster [**notification**](#gt_4571dc27-4115-4cdf-8dc3-f8fe410a9966) containing the updated **entry-exit-announcements** element state to the [**focus**](#gt_1bae528d-ed08-441f-92ab-67e92f5243ea).

#### modifyConference Request

The **modifyConference** request is used to initiate changes to the [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554) properties by a [**participant**](#gt_ffa8c727-3935-4301-b4d9-826409e0af5a) to an [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c). Unless specified otherwise, the rules common to all MCUs for processing **modifyConference** requests specified in [[MS-CONFPRO]](%5BMS-CONFPRO%5D.pdf#Section_ec4a362666f942708adc5f81f7fdad8a) section 3.1.4.2, [MS-CONFPRO] section 3.1.5.4, and [MS-CONFPRO] section 3.2.5.3 apply.

This section specifies the **modifyConference** behavior that is specific to the AVMCU role.

The following rules apply to the MCU handling of **modifyConference** requests:

* The MCU MUST check if the originator URI in the request is present in the conference.
* If the originator of the request is not present in the conference, the MCU MUST send a **ModifyConference** error response equal to "unauthorized" and reason equal to "OtherFailure".
* If the originator is present in the conference, the MCU checks the originating user’s role. If the role is not "presenter", the AVMCU MUST send a **ModifyConference** error response equal to "unauthorized" and reason equal to "OtherFailure".

If the request contains changes to **conference-media-type** and **media-Filters-Rules** type, the MCU MUST send a **ModifyConference** error response equal to "unauthorized" and reason equal to "OtherFailure".

##### Handling media-filters-rules type in modifyConference Request

This section specifically describes the cases that contain the **media-Filters-Rules** type in either the **mediaFiltersRules** element or **conf-media-filters-rules** element.

If the request is valid, the following processing rules apply to all instances of the **media** element of **type** equal to "audio", "video", or "panoramic-video" for non-trusted users, with the exception of the originator of the request.

* The [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) SHOULD[<17>](#Appendix_A_17" \o "Product behavior note 17)[<18>](#Appendix_A_18" \o "Product behavior note 18) update the **media-Filters-Rules** type in the **entity-state** with the **mediaFiltersRules** or **conf-media-filters-rules** received in the **modifyConference** request. If any existing elements within the **entity-state** are omitted from the content in the **modifyConference** request, this implies no change from their current state.
* In the **mediaFilterRules** element within the **entity-state**, if the value of **media-ingress-filter** specified in **media-filters-role-rule-type** for a user role is **"blocked"**, the MCU MUST update the **media-ingress-filter** in the **media** element, specified by the **type** element in the **mediaFilterRules**, of all user [**endpoints**](#gt_b91c1e27-e8e0-499b-8c65-738006af72ee) with that user role to "**blocked**". The MCU MUST also update the **status** element under the **media** state wherever changes are made to maintain the mapping specified in section [3.2.1](#Section_411114f779cf4b2bafc7fe693dd69d83). Note that these changes during **modifyConference** processing are not followed by a SIP RE-INVITE from the MCU to renegotiate the SDP media attributes as is the case in the processing of **modifyEndpointMedia** requests described in section [3.2.5.4](#Section_f92b784f0473408eab353b2929859c44).
* If the **media-ingress-filter** value for a user role in **mediaFiltersRules** within the **entity-state** is "unblocked", the MCU MUST NOT apply changes to the **media-ingress-filte**r instances in the media element for all instances of user endpoints (5) with that role.

If the modified media type is "video" or "panoramic-video", then the following additional steps SHOULD[<19>](#Appendix_A_19" \o "Product behavior note 19) be followed:

* A **media-filters-role-rule-type** with a **media-ingress-filter** value of **"blocked"** SHOULD only be supported for "video-mode" of value "dominant-speaker-switched".
* If the "video-mode" is "manual-switched" and the **mediaFilterRules** element includes a **media-ingress-filter** rule for any role with a value of "**blocked**", the MCU SHOULD switch to "dominant-speaker-switched". This implies that the previous video restriction specified by the **intended-primary-presenter-source** has been removed and has been replaced by the role base filter specified by **media-filters-role-rule-type**.

Following these steps, the MCU MUST send a **modifyConference** "Success" response to the [**focus**](#gt_1bae528d-ed08-441f-92ab-67e92f5243ea).

After processing the **modifyConference** request, the MCU MUST send a conference [**notification**](#gt_4571dc27-4115-4cdf-8dc3-f8fe410a9966) containing the following:

* The new values within the MCU **entity-state** element.
* The current user state of all users that were affected by the **ModifyConference** request.

Example contents of a **ModifyConference** request, response, and the resulting conference notifications are shown in section [4.5](#Section_e1221a2178aa4acb99aa0ef9ba79062f).

##### Handling video-parameters-type in modifyConference Request

This section describes how the MCU SHOULD[<20>](#Appendix_A_20" \o "Product behavior note 20) handle a **modifyConference** request that contains **video-parameters-type** as described in section [2.2.1.1.2](#Section_45730499e65c41dba52421735366bb16).

If **video-mode** in the request is set to "manual-switched":

* If the source specified in the **intended-primary-presenter-source** type does not exist in the conference, [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) SHOULD send a **ModifyConference** error response equal to "OtherFailure" and reason equal to "OtherFailure".
* If the source specified in the **intended-primary-presenter-source** is a video contributor in the conference, then the MCU MUST NOT allow any media to propagate into the conference from any other video source with the same type and label as in the request.

If the **video-mode** has changed from "dominant-speaker-switched" to "manual-switched", then the AVMCU SHOULD perform the following additional step:

* If a **media-filters-rules-type** exists for the same type as in the request in either **mediaFiltersRules** or **conf-media-filters-rules**, the MCU SHOULD update the **media-ingress-filter** value for all user roles to "**unblocked**" and the **mayModifyFilterRules** value for all user roles to "**true**".

Following these steps, the MCU MUST send a **modifyConference** "Success" response to the [**focus**](#gt_1bae528d-ed08-441f-92ab-67e92f5243ea).

If **modifyConference** operation was successful and there is a change to the [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554), a [**notification**](#gt_4571dc27-4115-4cdf-8dc3-f8fe410a9966) containing the following elements MUST be sent:

* The new values within the **entity-state** element reflecting the new video mode and new video source.
* If a video source is not specified, the MCU SHOULD add an **intended-primary-presenter-source** type with the **empty** attribute set to "true".

If the **video-mode** in the request is set to "dominant-speaker-switched" and initiates a change in video mode from "manual-switched":

* The MCU SHOULD allow all video sources to contribute video into the conference as specified by "dominant-speaker-switched" mode in section 2.2.1.1.2, unless a client’s **media** instance was previously "blocked" by a **media-ingress-filter** as specified in section [2.2.2.1.2.1](#Section_b7c1adfb4c5c4b02b90cc4d9a3d3da72).

If **modifyConference** operation was successful and there is a change to the conference, a notification containing the following elements MUST be sent:

* The new values within the MCU **entity-state** element reflecting the new video mode as "dominant-speaker-switched".

### Timer Events

None.

### Other Local Events

#### User signaling (SIP dialog) Events

This section specifies the A/V-specific extension actions taken when the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) processes [**SIP messages**](#gt_2690e796-e281-48f3-ba0e-1f9acdb3ba8c) and events.

##### Receipt of an Initial SDP Answer in SIP 200-OK Message Sent as Response to addUser Dial-out INVITE

When the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) receives the first non-provisional [**200 OK**](#gt_d9c398c0-9009-4dc6-9340-36423671182b) message containing an [**SDP answer**](#gt_3c11031c-654a-4df7-be46-0affb0ac03f5) in response to a sent [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da), the following conceptual interim step prepares for subsequent C3P messages related to the invited user.

* The received SDP answer content is processed using the rules defined in section [3.2.5.1.4](#Section_e70c96cfc1a64a00a9435403c90a7ed5).

At this point, the MCU MUST perform the following steps:

* Send an **addUser** "success" response to the [**focus**](#gt_1bae528d-ed08-441f-92ab-67e92f5243ea).
* Send a MCU Conference Roster notification to the focus containing the "full" user state.

##### Receipt of Initial SIP INVITE Messages (Dial-in User join)

This section describes processing rules for received [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da) messages that are not already associated with an existing SIP [**dialog**](#gt_71ad645f-db5b-4e9f-9b3d-887039ada331). Receipt of this message occurs during normal **addUser** dial-in sequences. Receipt of this message is normally preceded by the receipt and processing of the C3P **addUser** dial-in message, as specified in section [3.2.5.3](#Section_528dfe3743cc4853ab958eb89975a287).

There are two steps to process the received SIP INVITE message. The first step is to match or associate the INVITE message to a previously received C3P **addUser** dial-in message. The second step is to process A/V-specific [**SDP**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) content within the INVITE message body.

The following steps describe processing rules for validating the routing and addressing information in the INVITE message and for matching the INVITE message to a previously-received C3P **addUser** dial-in message.

The rules for matching the INVITE message to a previously-received C3P **addUser** dial-in message use the following information from the INVITE message:

* The **URI** value contained in the **FROM** header.
* The following **endpoint** identification attributes. The format is defined in [[MS-SIPRE]](%5BMS-SIPRE%5D.pdf#Section_ab4ab24937964ed18cecf496d81a1a83):
	+ **EPID**
	+ **SIP.INSTANCE**
	+ **GRUU**

The contents of previously-received C3P **addUser** dial-in messages are stored in the [**MCU's**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) list of pending **addUser** dial-in requests. The MCU searches the contents of the list for a matching entry using the following comparisons, in order, until a match is found or all of the comparisons have been attempted.

The MCU MUST NOT accept the INVITE message if a matching entry is not found using only the following comparisons, and MUST apply the comparisons in the following order of precedence.

1. If **GRUU** is present, search the list for an entry containing a matching value of the **endpoint-uri** attribute of the **endpoint** element within the **user** element.
2. If **EPID** is present, search the list for an entry containing a matching value of the **epid** attribute of the **endpoint** element within the **user** element AND that also has a value of the **entity** attribute of the **user** element that matches the **URI** value contained in the **FROM** header.
3. If **SIP.INSTANCE** is present, search the list for an entry containing a matching value of the **sip-instance** attribute of the **endpoint** element within the **user** element.

If no match is found, the MCU MUST respond to the INVITE message with a SIP 404 Not Found message.

Once a matching **addUser** dial-in entry is found, it is removed from the list of pending **addUser** dial-in requests, and the SDP Media Negotiation steps begin.

###### Construction of SDP Answer Contents

User media instances are constructed and initialized with a one-to-one relationship to conference media instances. This step facilitates the construction of [**SDP answer**](#gt_3c11031c-654a-4df7-be46-0affb0ac03f5) contents and subsequent C3P messages related to the added user.

At this point, it is necessary to correlate the newly-offered [**SDP**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) media instances and user media instances. The [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) MUST attempt to correlate all offered SDP media instances with user media instances, applying the rules and constraints specified in section [3.2.5.1.2](#Section_3bc5060524d747bdaafcf3d023bac23d). If none of the offered media instances can be correlated with a user media instance, the MCU MUST respond to the [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da) message with a [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) 488 Not Acceptable Here response, and do no further processing.

The MCU MUST apply the rules specified in section [3.2.5.1.3](#Section_a500797ca97f4bdfbb72bd3ab72ed0e2) when constructing the SDP answer. If the resulting SDP answer would reject all offered media instances, the MCU MUST respond to the INVITE message with a SIP 488 Not Acceptable Here response, and do no further processing.

###### Accepting the Initial INVITE

The [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) MUST send a [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) [**200 OK**](#gt_d9c398c0-9009-4dc6-9340-36423671182b) message containing the [**SDP answer**](#gt_3c11031c-654a-4df7-be46-0affb0ac03f5) in response to the received [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da) message.

After completing the procedure in the previous section, the MCU MUST send an MCU Conference Roster notification for the user to the [**focus**](#gt_1bae528d-ed08-441f-92ab-67e92f5243ea) containing the "full" user state for the user that has just sent the INVITE message.

##### Receipt of Subsequent SIP Re-INVITE Message

This section describes processing rules for received [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) re-INVITE messages that occur on existing SIP [**dialogs**](#gt_71ad645f-db5b-4e9f-9b3d-887039ada331). The processing rules guide the media renegotiation process.

When SIP re-INVITE messages are received, only the SDP-content-related content needs to be processed. It is assumed that a reasonable implementation would preserve the correlated relationships between media instances that were established or constructed during processing of the initially received [**SDP offer**](#gt_22225c03-4a17-4279-8385-8150ac9f8317), as specified in section [3.2.7.1.2.1](#Section_bf6c2cbe1f1c4942ae443401e78574cc), or the initially constructed SDP offer, as specified in section [3.2.5.2.2](#Section_3ecbf78d6cc5446f8fc128b3e3ea986c), and thus those steps do not have to be repeated.

The rules for processing, or performing media-renegotiation of, re-INVITE messages:

* If the SDP offer contains new media instances through **m=** lines that have not previously appeared in any SDP offer, the new instances MUST be correlated with user media instances using the rules specified in section [3.2.5.1.2](#Section_3bc5060524d747bdaafcf3d023bac23d).
* The [**SDP answer**](#gt_3c11031c-654a-4df7-be46-0affb0ac03f5) content MUST be constructed using the aligned media instances and the rules defined in section [3.2.5.1.4](#Section_e70c96cfc1a64a00a9435403c90a7ed5).
* The [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) MUST send a SIP [**200 OK**](#gt_d9c398c0-9009-4dc6-9340-36423671182b) message containing the SDP answer in response to the received [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da) message.

After completing the previous steps, if any of the **media** element instance values have changed, the MCU MUST send an MCU Conference Roster notification to the [**focus**](#gt_1bae528d-ed08-441f-92ab-67e92f5243ea) containing the "full" user state for the user that has just sent the INVITE message.

# Protocol Examples

## addUser Dial-out

The following example shows a typical call-flow sequence for an **addUser** dial-out. In the example, the user "Alice" (alice@fabrikam.com) is assumed to have already joined and subscribed to the conference.



Figure 1: addUser dial-out call flow sequence

When the [**focus**](#gt_1bae528d-ed08-441f-92ab-67e92f5243ea) receives the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) **user** element state notification, it notifies the existing conference [**participant**](#gt_ffa8c727-3935-4301-b4d9-826409e0af5a), "Alice", that the user, "Bob", has joined the conference. The **user** element state notification contains the MCU **endpoint** element and the elements it contains.

BENOTIFY sip:10.56.66.199:4216;transport=tls;ms-opaque=8a12d4957e;ms-received-cid=B1C400;grid SIP/2.0

Via: SIP/2.0/TLS 10.54.70.62:5061;branch=z9hG4bKAB66CC9D.EB5CD874;branched=FALSE

Authentication-Info: NTLM rspauth="0100000000000000A7C4683CD3C5FC49",

srand="70BB5069", snum="2068", opaque="196AFFF9", qop="auth",

targetname="ocs.fabrikam.com",

realm="SIP

Communications Service"

Max-Forwards: 70

To:

<sip:alice@fabrikam.com>;tag=ab7629db57;epid=02e00da898 Content-Length:

1650

From:

<sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD>;tag=7F6C0080 Call-ID: 4555a2d175ab44b6ab0e4b5754570d76

CSeq: 5 BENOTIFY Content-Type: application/conference-info+xml

Event:

conference subscription-state: active;expires=3600

<conference-info 🡨 xmlns: snipped 🡪

entity="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD" state="partial" version="8">

 <users state="partial">

 <user entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com" state="full">

 <display-text>Bob Freer</display-text>

 <roles>

 <entry>attendee</entry>

 </roles>

<endpoint entity="{679ACDDB-2171-4176-8414-6ABA41ED881A}" msci:session-type="audio-video" msci:endpoint-uri="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;opaque=user:epid:yIwZ40vZRFqmQ2\_rs6oOzQAA;gruu">

 <status>connected</status>

 <joining-method>dialed-out</joining-method>

 <media id="1">

 <type>audio</type>

 <label>main-audio</label>

 <status>sendrecv</status>

 </media>

 <msci:roles>

 <entry>attendee</entry>

 </msci:roles>

 <msci:authMethod>enterprise</msci:authMethod>

 <msci:accessMethod>internal</msci:accessMethod>

 <cis:separator/>

 <msci:languages>en-US</msci:languages>

 </endpoint>

 </user>

 </users>

</conference-info>

## addUser Dial-in

The following example shows a typical call-flow sequence for an **addUser** dial-in. In the example, the user "Alice" (alice@fabrikam.com) is assumed to have already joined and subscribed to the conference. The user "Bob" is assumed to have joined and subscribed to the conference and has obtained the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) service [**URI**](#gt_e18af8e8-01d7-4f91-8a1e-0fb21b191f95) for "audio-video". The dial-in flow begins with Bob joining the A/V conference modality by sending a [**SIP**](#gt_586971aa-3b65-4de3-be93-1a9756777d89) [**INVITE**](#gt_d4b1b9b3-4b41-4686-aae0-afcd932693da) message to the service URI.



Figure 2: addUser dial-in call flow sequence

Following is a sample conference state notification package showing the state prior to Bob sending the INVITE message:

1. <conference-info xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info"
2. 🡨 xmlns: snipped 🡪
3. entity="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD" state="full" version="4">
4. <conference-description>
5. <conf-uris>
6. <entry>
7. <uri>
8. sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:chat:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD
9. </uri>
10. <display-text>chat</display-text>
11. <purpose>chat</purpose>
12. </entry>
13. <entry>
14. <uri>
15. sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:meeting:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD
16. </uri>
17. <display-text>meeting</display-text>
18. <purpose>meeting</purpose>
19. </entry>
20. <entry>
21. <uri>
22. sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD
23. </uri>
24. <display-text>audio-video</display-text>
25. <purpose>audio-video</purpose>
26. </entry>
27. </conf-uris>
28. </conference-description>
29. <users state="full">
30. <user entity="sip:alice@fabrikam.com" state="full">
31. <display-text>Alice Smith</display-text>
32. <roles>
33. <entry>presenter</entry>
34. </roles>
35. <endpoint entity="{0ABEC1D8-039C-4272-ACEE-C0D00057D64E}"
36. msci:session-type="focus" msci:epid="02e00da898" msci:endpoint-uri="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;opaque=user:epid:bD8fQE-lq1C1arruZDr3DgAA;gruu">
37. <status>connected</status>
38. </endpoint>
39. </user>
40. </users>
41. <msci:conference-view ci:state="full">
42. <msci:entity-view ci:state="full" entity="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD">
43. <msci:entity-state>
44. <msci:locked>false</msci:locked>
45. </msci:entity-state>
46. </msci:entity-view>
47. <msci:entity-view ci:state="full" entity="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD">
48. <msci:entity-capabilities>
49. <msav:capabilities>
50. <msav:supports-audio>true</msav:supports-audio>
51. <msav:supports-video>true</msav:supports-video>
52. </msav:capabilities>
53. </msci:entity-capabilities>
54. <msci:entity-state>
55. <msci:mediaFiltersRules>
56. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
57. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
58. <msci:value>false</msci:value>
59. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
60. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
61. <msci:role>presenter</msci:role>
62. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
63. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
64. <msci:initialFilters>
65. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
66. <msci:ingressFilter>block</msci:ingressFilter>
67. </msci:initialFilters>
68. <msci:initialFilters>
69. <msci:role>presenter</msci:role>
70. <msci:ingressFilter>block</msci:ingressFilter>
71. </msci:initialFilters>
72. </msci:mediaFiltersRules>
73. <msci:media>
74. <entry label="main-audio">
75. <type>audio</type>
76. <status>sendrecv</status>
77. </entry>
78. <entry label="main-video">
79. <type>video</type>
80. <status>sendrecv</status>
81. <msci:modal-parameters>
82. <msci:video-parameters>
83. <msav:video-mode>
84. dominant-speaker-switched
85. </msav:video-mode>
86. </msci:video-parameters>
87. </msci:modal-parameters>
88. </entry>
89. <entry label="panoramic-video">
90. <type>panoramic-video</type>
91. <status>sendrecv</status>
92. <msci:modal-parameters>
93. <msci:video-parameters>
94. <msav:video-mode>
95. dominant-speaker-switched
96. </msav:video-mode>
97. </msci:video-parameters>
98. </msci:modal-parameters>
99. </entry>
100. </msci:media>
101. <cis:separator/>
102. <cis:separator/>
103. <msmcu:presentation-mode-capable>true</msmcu:presentation-mode-capable>
104. <msmcu:entry-exit-announcements>
105. <msmcu:modifiable>true</msmcu:modifiable>
106. <msmcu:enabled>false</msmcu:enabled>
107. </msmcu:entry-exit-announcements>
108. <cis:separator/> <msmcu:multi-view-capable>true</msmcu:multi-view-capable> <msmcu:video-presentation-mode-capable>true</msmcu:video-presentation-mode-capable> <msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules> <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters> <msci:role>default</msci:role> <msci:value>true</msci:value> </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters> <msci:initialFilters> <msci:role>default</msci:role> <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter> </msci:initialFilters> <tns:type>video</tns:type> </msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules> <msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules> <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters> <msci:role>default</msci:role> <msci:value>true</msci:value> </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters> <msci:initialFilters> <msci:role>default</msci:role> <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter> </msci:initialFilters> <tns:type>panoramic-video</tns:type> </msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
109. </msci:entity-state>
110. </msci:entity-view>
111. <msci:entity-view ci:state="full" entity="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:chat:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD">
112. <msci:entity-state>
113. <msci:locked>false</msci:locked>
114. <msci:media>
115. <entry label="chat">
116. <type>chat</type>
117. </entry>
118. </msci:media>
119. </msci:entity-state>
120. </msci:entity-view>
121. <msci:entity-view ci:state="full" entity="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:meeting:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD">
122. <msci:entity-state application="27877e66-615c-4582-ab88-0cb2ca05d951">
123. <msci:locked>false</msci:locked>
124. <msci:media>
125. <entry label="meeting">
126. <type>meeting</type>
127. </entry>
128. </msci:media>
129. </msci:entity-state>
130. </msci:entity-view>
131. </msci:conference-view>
132. </conference-info>.

Note thatthe **MCU-Conference-URI** for audio-video is "sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD".

The following sample message shows the INVITE message sent from Bob's client.

INVITE sip:ocs.fabrikam.com:5063;transport=Tls SIP/2.0 Via: SIP/2.0/TLS 10.56.66.199:4216 Max-Forwards: 70 From: < bob@fabrikam.com >;tag=0467d088cd;epid=02e00da898

To: <sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD>;

epid=7D8A78D161;tag=f8d89ad7d Call-ID: 89fa19a7fc7c4b4d804e56c54f66bde7 CSeq: 5

INVITE Route: <sip:ocs.fabrikam.com:5061;transport=tls;ms-role-rs-from;ms-role-rs-to;ms-ent-dest;lr;ms-rgs-cid=B1C400;ms-route-sig=bgdDrWFZVoLRuVtQTeFnKJX\_Blo5ba1Pe8vY9zXAAA>

Contact: < bob@fabrikam.com;opaque=user:epid:bD8fQE-lq1C1arruZDr3DgAA;gruu>

User-Agent: UCCAPI/2.0.6623.0 OC/2.0.6623.0 (Microsoft Office Communicator)

Supported: ms-dialog-route-set-update Ms-Conversation-ID: Achjsj+npN1Vj6xXR9eQ+niX13+M/Q==

Supported: timer Supported: histinfo Supported: ms-referred-body

Supported: ms-sender

Accept-Language: fr-FR

ms-keep-alive: UAC;hop-hop=yes

Proxy-Authorization: NTLM qop="auth", realm="SIP Communications Service", opaque="196AFFF9", crand="50b6d980", cnum="893", targetname="ocs.fabrikam.com", response="0100000051000000092549dfd3c5fc49"

Content-Type: application/sdp

Content-Length: 1377

v=0

o=- 0 0 IN IP4 10.56.66.199

s=session

c=IN IP4 10.56.66.199

b=CT:99980

t=0 0

m=audio 50000 RTP/SAVP 111 8 0 97 101 a=candidate:5q1qWRkv6z1DFf+07mDwVzlqrMzpYrNkUEeP+0jRSN4 1 alx+3utAJ5f4bRtGxTYmKA UDP 0.850 10.56.66.199 50000

a=candidate:5q1qWRkv6z1DFf+07mDwVzlqrMzpYrNkUEeP+0jRSN4 2 alx+3utAJ5f4bRtGxTYmKA UDP 0.850 10.56.66.199 50016

a=cryptoscale:1 client AES\_CM\_128\_HMAC\_SHA1\_80 inline:zVTV6wD2sa2x1I7Sj1Z6Hpj2TLDIgJuKN/v0n111|2^31|1:1

a=remote-candidate:XNb7se0dEP6qkMP27aECTauGFohJPE2UDFNAsVfV+zU

a=maxptime:200

a=rtcp:50016

a=rtpmap:111 SIREN/16000

a=fmtp:111 bitrate=16000

a=rtpmap:8 PCMA/8000

a=rtpmap:0 PCMU/8000

a=rtpmap:97 RED/8000

a=rtpmap:101 telephone-event/8000

a=fmtp:101 0-16

a=encryption:required

m=video 50008 RTP/SAVP 121 34

k=base64:3Vib9sI9U693n3czRc5AZfJOjv1+IilQNNoz9rBeHCsNTAkQsqfMdRBqtRhu

a=candidate:D5zb7FTzC/PeROMqUolbrO8oBQs5Yb6Ycrf4kT/iOJs 1 vAtjb0A2MBDGrGoRuusX3Q UDP 0.860 10.56.66.199 50008

a=candidate:D5zb7FTzC/PeROMqUolbrO8oBQs5Yb6Ycrf4kT/iOJs 2 vAtjb0A2MBDGrGoRuusX3Q UDP 0.860 10.56.66.199 50001

a=cryptoscale:1 client AES\_CM\_128\_HMAC\_SHA1\_80 inline:CleJmOuADtS4jc5I/CLM6Vymgf3ZojHVS/3o/2UE|2^31|1:1

a=crypto:2 AES\_CM\_128\_HMAC\_SHA1\_80 inline:5FhbGFSyLth6Y7YBzCN/d8aqf2AYZFiqfqHQhkHv|2^31|1:1

a=maxptime:200

a=rtcp:50001

a=rtpmap:121 x-rtvc1/90000

a=rtpmap:34 H263/90000

a=encryption:required

After the received [**SDP answer**](#gt_3c11031c-654a-4df7-be46-0affb0ac03f5) is processed in response to the previous INVITE message, the MCU sends a MCU Conference Roster notification, as shown in the following sample message.

1. BENOTIFY sip:10.56.66.199:4216;transport=tls;ms-opaque=8a12d4957e;ms-received-cid=B1C400;grid SIP/2.0Via: SIP/2.0/TLS 10.54.70.62:5061;branch=z9hG4bK1680A441.6AD89D79;branched=FALSE
2. Authentication-Info: NTLM rspauth="010000000000000040B3554DD3C5FC49", srand="0852CCEB", snum="2097",
3. opaque="196AFFF9",
4. qop="auth",
5. targetname="ocs.fabrikam.com",
6. realm="SIP Communications Service"
7. Max-Forwards: 70
8. To: <sip:alice@fabrikam.com>;tag=ab7629db57;epid=02e00da898Content-Length: 1821
9. From: <sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD>;tag=7F6C0080
10. Call-ID: 4555a2d175ab44b6ab0e4b5754570d76
11. CSeq: 13 BENOTIFY
12. Content-Type: application/conference-info+xml
13. Event: conference
14. subscription-state: active;expires=3600
15. <conference-info 🡨 xmlns: snipped 🡪 entity="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD" state="partial" version="16">
16. <users state="partial">
17. <user entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com" state="full">
18. <display-text>Bob Freer</display-text>
19. <roles>
20. <entry>attendee</entry>
21. </roles>
22. <endpoint entity="{BB7A3FD2-6467-4A42-88D6-4D0488D74A9D}" msci:session-type="focus" msci:epid="b7b13da6d6" msci:endpoint-uri="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;opaque=user:epid:yIwZ40vZRFqmQ2\_rs6oOzQAA;gruu">
23. <status>connected</status>
24. </endpoint>
25. <endpoint entity="{679ACDDB-2171-4176-8414-6ABA41ED881A}" msci:session-type="audio-video" msci:endpoint-uri="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;opaque=user:epid:yIwZ40vZRFqmQ2\_rs6oOzQAA;gruu">
26. <status>connected</status>
27. <joining-method>dialed-in</joining-method>
28. <media id="1">
29. <type>audio</type>
30. <label>main-audio</label>
31. <status>sendrecv</status>
32. <cis:separator/> <cis:separator/>
33. <cis:separator/>
34. <msci:media-source-id>2000000</msci:media-source-id>
35. <msci:source-name>main-audio</msci:source-name>
36. </media>
37. <media id="2">
38. <type>video</type>
39. <label>main-video</label>
40. <status>sendrecv</status>
41. <cis:separator/>
42. <cis:separator/>
43. <cis:separator/>
44. <msci:media-source-id>2000256</msci:media-source-id>
45. <msci:source-name>main-video</msci:source-name>
46. </media>
47. <msci:roles>
48. <entry>attendee</entry>
49. </msci:roles>
50. <msci:authMethod>enterprise</msci:authMethod>
51. <msci:accessMethod>internal</msci:accessMethod>
52. <cis:separator/>
53. <msci:languages>fr-FR</msci:languages>
54. </endpoint>
55. </user>
56. </users>
57. </conference-info>

## modifyEndpointMedia

The **modifyEndpointMedia** request can be used to change the state of media for a user. The following diagram shows a sample message flow for **modifyEndpointMedia**, where the user "Alice" is muting the user "Bob".



Figure 3: modifyEndpointMedia message flow

A sample **modifyEndpointMedia** request message appears next.

Note that the **mediaKeys** element, **userEntity**, **endpointEntity**, and **mediaId** attributes specify the Audio media instance of Bob's [**endpoint**](#gt_b91c1e27-e8e0-499b-8c65-738006af72ee).

INFO sip:ocs.fabrikam.com:5061;transport=tls SIP/2.0

Via: SIP/2.0/TLS 10.56.66.199:4216

Max-Forwards: 70

From: <sip:alice@fabrikam.com>;tag=34cbdc7838;epid=02e00da898

To:

<sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD>;tag=DB3A0080

Call-ID: e5b66a68f7584cf78cd7c8ca762f00ed

CSeq: 2 INFO

User-Agent: UCCAPI/2.0.6623.0 OC/2.0.6623.0 (Microsoft Office

Communicator)

Supported: ms-dialog-route-set-update

Supported: timer

Proxy-Authorization: NTLM qop="auth", realm="SIP Communications

Service", opaque="196AFFF9", crand="c12b73a2", cnum="899",

targetname="ocs.fabrikam.com",

response="01000000000000002f482249d3c5fc49"

Content-Type: application/cccp+xml

Content-Length: 1005

<?xml version="1.0"?>

<request xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:cccp"

xmlns:mscp=http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/cccpextensions"

C3PVersion="1"

to="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD" from="sip:alice@fabrikam.com" requestId="96451088">

<modifyEndpointMedia

mscp:mcuUri="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD"

xmlns:mscp="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/cccpextensions">

<mediaKeys confEntity="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD" userEntity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com" endpointEntity="{679ACDDB-2171-4176-8414-6ABA41ED881A}" mediaId="1"/>

<ci:media xmlns:ci="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" id="1">

 <ci:type>audio</ci:type>

 <ci:status>sendrecv</ci:status>

 <media-ingress-filter>

 block

 </media-ingress-filter>

 </ci:media>

 </modifyEndpointMedia>

</request>

When the **user** element notification is sent by the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) to the [**focus**](#gt_1bae528d-ed08-441f-92ab-67e92f5243ea), the contents are forwarded by the focus to conference subscribers. The following sample shows a typical notification message sent by the focus when MCU **user** element state notifications are processed.

BENOTIFY sip:10.56.66.199:4216;transport=tls;ms-opaque=8a12d4957e;ms-received-cid=B1C400;grid SIP/2.0

Via: SIP/2.0/TLS

10.54.70.62:5061;branch=z9hG4bK1680A441.6AD89D79;branched=FALSE

Authentication-Info: NTLM rspauth="010000000000000040B3554DD3C5FC49",

srand="0852CCEB", snum="2097", opaque="196AFFF9", qop="auth", targetname="ocs.fabrikam.com", realm="SIP Communications Service"

Max-Forwards: 70

To: <sip:alice@fabrikam.com>;tag=ab7629db57;epid=02e00da898

Content-Length: 1821

From:

<sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD>;tag=7F6C0080

Call-ID: 4555a2d175ab44b6ab0e4b5754570d76

CSeq: 13 BENOTIFY

Content-Type: application/conference-info+xml

Event: conference

subscription-state: active;expires=3600

<conference-info 🡨 xmlns: snipped 🡪

entity="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD" state="partial" version="16">

 <users state="partial">

 <user entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com" state="full">

 <display-text>Bob Freer</display-text>

 <roles>

 <entry>attendee</entry>

 </roles>

<endpoint entity="{BB7A3FD2-6467-4A42-88D6-4D0488D74A9D}" msci:session-type="focus" msci:epid="b7b13da6d6" msci:endpoint-uri="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;opaque=user:epid:yIwZ40vZRFqmQ2\_rs6oOzQAA;gruu">

 <status>connected</status>

 </endpoint>

<endpoint entity="{679ACDDB-2171-4176-8414-6ABA41ED881A}" msci:session-type="audio-video" msci:endpoint-uri="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;opaque=user:epid:yIwZ40vZRFqmQ2\_rs6oOzQAA;gruu">

 <status>connected</status>

 <joining-method>dialed-in</joining-method>

 <media id="1">

 <type>audio</type>

 <label>main-audio</label>

 <status>sendrecv</status>

 <msci:media-ingress-filter>

 block

 </msci:media-ingress-filter>

 </media>

 <media id="2">

 <type>video</type>

 <label>main-video</label>

 <status>sendrecv</status>

 </media>

 <msci:roles>

 <entry>attendee</entry>

 </msci:roles>

 <msci:authMethod>enterprise</msci:authMethod>

 <msci:accessMethod>internal</msci:accessMethod>

 </endpoint>

 </user>

 </users>

</conference-info>

Note thatin the previous example, the value of the audio media instance's **status** element is still "sendrecv".

Subsequently, after the MCU processes the received [**SDP answer**](#gt_3c11031c-654a-4df7-be46-0affb0ac03f5), it sends another notification containing the updated media state to the focus. The following example shows that the **status** element value of the "audio" media type has changed to "recvonly" as a result of the [**SDP**](#gt_5ecff0fe-93f3-480a-aa69-57586d46967b) renegotiation.

BENOTIFY sip:10.56.66.199:4216;transport=tls;ms-opaque=8a12d4957e;ms-received-cid=B1C400;grid SIP/2.0

Via: SIP/2.0/TLS

10.54.70.62:5061;branch=z9hG4bK1680A441.6AD89D79;branched=FALSEAuthentication-Info: NTLM rspauth="010000000000000040B3554DD3C5FC49",

srand="0852CCEB", snum="2097", opaque="196AFFF9", qop="auth",

targetname="ocs.fabrikam.com", realm="SIP

Communications Service"

Max-Forwards: 70

To: <sip:alice@fabrikam.com>;tag=ab7629db57;epid=02e00da898

Content-Length: 1821

From:

<sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD>;tag=7F6C0080

Call-ID: 4555a2d175ab44b6ab0e4b5754570d76

CSeq: 13 BENOTIFY

Content-Type: application/conference-info+xml

Event: conference

subscription-state: active;expires=3600

<conference-info 🡨 xmlns: snipped 🡪

entity="sip:alice@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:34D7F8255152F345817A2A6037C579BD" state="partial" version="16">

 <users state="partial">

 <user entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com" state="full">

 <display-text>Bob Freer</display-text>

 <roles>

 <entry>attendee</entry>

 </roles>

<endpoint entity="{BB7A3FD2-6467-4A42-88D6-4D0488D74A9D}" msci:session-type="focus" msci:epid="b7b13da6d6" msci:endpoint-uri="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;opaque=user:epid:yIwZ40vZRFqmQ2\_rs6oOzQAA;gruu">

 <status>connected</status>

 </endpoint>

<endpoint entity="{679ACDDB-2171-4176-8414-6ABA41ED881A}" msci:session-type="audio-video" msci:endpoint-uri="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;opaque=user:epid:yIwZ40vZRFqmQ2\_rs6oOzQAA;gruu">

 <status>connected</status>

 <joining-method>dialed-in</joining-method>

 <media id="1">

 <type>audio</type>

 <label>main-audio</label>

 <status>recvonly</status>

 <msci:media-ingress-filter>

 block

 </msci:media-ingress-filter>

 </media>

 <media id="2">

 <type>video</type>

 <label>main-video</label>

 <status>sendrecv</status>

 </media>

 <msci:roles>

 <entry>attendee</entry>

 </msci:roles>

 <msci:authMethod>enterprise</msci:authMethod>

 <msci:accessMethod>internal</msci:accessMethod>

 </endpoint>

 </user>

 </users>

</conference-info>

## modifyConferenceAnnouncements

The **modifyConferenceAnnouncements** request can be used to change the value of the **enabled** attribute of the **entry-exit-announcements** element under the **entity-view** for a [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554). The following diagram shows a sample message flow for **modifyConferenceAnnouncements**, where the user "Bob" is issuing the request.



Figure 4: modifyConferenceAnnouncements message flow

A sample **modifyConferenceAnnouncements** request message is as follows:

1. INFO::Sending Packet - 131.107.106.25:443 (From Local Address: 192.168.1.132:61045) 1986 bytes:
2. 07/23/2010|01:52:06.873 1544:1548 INFO :: **INFO sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:YAZ75GMP SIP/2.0**
3. **Via**: SIP/2.0/TLS 192.168.1.132:61045
4. **Max-Forwards**: 70
5. **From**: <sip:bob@fabrikam.com>;tag=b03674a9f8;epid=4e91b46850
6. **To**:<sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:YAZ75GMP>;tag=6C3D0080
7. **Call-ID**: 24c167a5c0f84f25883d31eeefcc0e13
8. **CSeq**: 4 INFO
9. **Route**:<sip:sipalt.fabrikam.com:443;transport=tls;opaque=state:Ci.R2dd80300;lr;ms-route-sig=gtA87hJQ7SENJI6bV7Xu3dXtRx9ZcrjreSazqhB0J82aBI4ycnfADlbgAA>
10. **Route**: <sip:ocs.fabrikam.com:5061;transport=tls;ms-fe= ocs.fabrikam.com;lr;received=10.31.50.6;ms-received-cid=2D616601>
11. **Route**: <sip: ocs.fabrikam.com:5061;transport=tls;ms-fe= ocs.fabrikam.com;lr>
12. **Route**: <sip:tk5ucdfpl01.exchange.corp.microsoft.com:5061;transport=tls;ms-fe= ocs.fabrikam.com;opaque=state:T:F;lr>
13. **User-Agent**: UCCAPI/4.0.7399.1 OC/4.0.7399.1 (Microsoft Communicator 2010)
14. **Supported**: ms-dialog-route-set-update
15. **Supported**: timer
16. **Proxy-Authorization**: TLS-DSK qop="auth", realm="SIP Communications Service", opaque="69B42DE4", targetname="ocs.fabrikam.com", crand="47d437c6", cnum="1327", response="254b74c839b682ea0cd74b4e8a1616eeae8f9b6c"
17. **Content-Type**: application/cccp+xml
18. **Content-Length**: 620
19. <?xml version="1.0"?>
20. <request xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:cccp" xmlns:mscp="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/cccpextensions" C3PVersion="1" to="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:YAZ75GMP" from="sip: bob@fabrikam.com.com" requestId="131101736">
21. <**modify**ConferenceAnnouncements mscp:mcuUri="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:YAZ75GMP" xmlns:mscp="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/cccpextensions">
22. <conferenceKeys confEntity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:YAZ75GMP"/>
23. <enabled>true</enabled>
24. </**modify**ConferenceAnnouncements>
25. </request>

The **modifyConferenceAnnouncements** response is as follows:

1. 07/23/2010|01:52:06.941 1544:1548 INFO :: Data Received - 131.107.106.25:443 (To Local Address: 192.168.1.132:61045) 1540 bytes:
2. 07/23/2010|01:52:06.941 1544:1548 INFO :: **INFO sip:157.54.125.148:61045;transport=tls;ms-opaque=95351d0e04;ms-received-cid=2DD80300;grid SIP/2.0**
3. **ms-user-logon-data**: RemoteUser
4. **Via**: SIP/2.0/TLS 131.107.247.195:443;branch=z9hG4bKC915C06F.7475214D8890BC37;branched=FALSE;ms-internal-info="beBEF49UJ8CmcekPkXKQsrkErp64KlngWVqMVFdcSYiZ1NIXV0L1tj0AAA"
5. **Max-Forwards**: 68
6. **Via**: SIP/2.0/TLS 10.31.50.6:5061;branch=z9hG4bK14DBFE2B.0DC70E2A524F0C38;branched=FALSE;ms-received-port=5061;ms-received-cid=2D616601
7. **Authentication-Info**: TLS-DSK qop="auth", opaque="69B42DE4", srand="F37EA865", snum="1335", rspauth="8b6104ffb947669d553fa21f2649982cacb4b97c", targetname="ocs.fabrikam.com", realm="SIP Communications Service", version=4
8. **Via**: SIP/2.0/TLS 157.54.62.135:53927;branch=z9hG4bK1BE8AA03.A40E13165714BC36;branched=FALSE;ms-received-port=53927;ms-received-cid=E9E6F100
9. **Content-Length**: 388
10. **From**: <sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:YAZ75GMP>;tag=6C3D0080
11. **To**: <sip:bob@fabrikam.com>;tag=b03674a9f8;epid=4e91b46850
12. **Call-ID**: 24c167a5c0f84f25883d31eeefcc0e13
13. **CSeq**: 191 INFO
14. **Supported**: ms-dialog-route-set-update
15. **Content-Type**: application/cccp+xml
16. <response xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:cccp" requestId="131101736" C3PVersion="1" from="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:YAZ75GMP" to="sip:bob@fabrikam.com" responder="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:YAZ75GMP" code="success">
17. <**modify**ConferenceAnnouncements>
18. <enabled>true</enabled>
19. </**modify**ConferenceAnnouncements>
20. </response>

When the **entity-view** element [**notification**](#gt_4571dc27-4115-4cdf-8dc3-f8fe410a9966) is sent by the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) to the [**focus**](#gt_1bae528d-ed08-441f-92ab-67e92f5243ea), the notification is forwarded by the focus to all the conference subscribers. The following example shows a typical notification that is sent by the focus when the MCU **entity** notifications are processed.

1. <conference-info xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" xmlns:msas="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/asconfinfoextensions" xmlns:msav="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/avconfinfoextensions" xmlns:msci="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions" xmlns:msdata="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/dataconfinfoextensions" xmlns:msmcu="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions" xmlns:ci="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" xmlns:cis="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info-separator" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:YAZ75GMP" state="partial" version="11" static="true">
2. <msci:conference-view ci:state="full">
3. <msci:entity-view ci:state="full" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:YAZ75GMP">
4. <msci:entity-state>
5. <msci:locked>false</msci:locked>
6. </msci:entity-state>
7. </msci:entity-view>
8. <msci:entity-view ci:state="full" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:applicationsharing:id:YAZ75GMP">
9. <msci:entity-state>
10. <msci:locked>false</msci:locked>
11. <msci:media>
12. <entry label="applicationsharing">
13. <type>applicationsharing</type>
14. </entry>
15. </msci:media>
16. <cis:separator/>
17. <msas:session-ids>
18. <msas:session-id>1</msas:session-id>
19. </msas:session-ids>
20. <cis:separator/>
21. <msmcu:permissions>
22. <msmcu:permission-type>
23. <msmcu:name>AllowUserToScheduleMeetingsWithAppSharing</msmcu:name>
24. <msmcu:value>True</msmcu:value>
25. </msmcu:permission-type>
26. <msmcu:permission-type>
27. <msmcu:name>AttendeesCanShare</msmcu:name>
28. <msmcu:value>False</msmcu:value>
29. </msmcu:permission-type>
30. </msmcu:permissions>
31. </msci:entity-state>
32. </msci:entity-view>
33. <msci:entity-view ci:state="full" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:YAZ75GMP">
34. <msci:entity-capabilities>
35. <msav:capabilities>
36. <msav:supports-audio>true</msav:supports-audio>
37. <msav:supports-video>true</msav:supports-video>
38. </msav:capabilities>
39. </msci:entity-capabilities>
40. <msci:entity-state>
41. <msci:mediaFiltersRules>
42. <msci:may**Modify**OwnFilters>
43. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
44. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
45. </msci:may**Modify**OwnFilters>
46. <msci:initialFilters>
47. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
48. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
49. <msci:egressFilter>unblock</msci:egressFilter>
50. </msci:initialFilters>
51. <msav:type>audio</msav:type>
52. </msci:mediaFiltersRules>
53. <msci:media>
54. <entry label="main-audio">
55. <type>audio</type>
56. <status>sendrecv</status>
57. </entry>
58. <entry label="main-video">
59. <type>video</type>
60. <status>sendrecv</status>
61. <msci:modal-parameters>
62. <msci:video-parameters>
63. <msav:video-mode>dominant-speaker-switched</msav:video-mode>
64. </msci:video-parameters>
65. </msci:modal-parameters>
66. </entry>
67. <entry label="panoramic-video">
68. <type>panoramic-video</type>
69. <status>sendrecv</status>
70. <msci:modal-parameters>
71. <msci:video-parameters>
72. <msav:video-mode>dominant-speaker-switched</msav:video-mode>
73. </msci:video-parameters>
74. </msci:modal-parameters>
75. </entry>
76. </msci:media>
77. <cis:separator/>
78. <cis:separator/>
79. <msmcu:presentation-mode-capable>true</msmcu:presentation-mode-capable>
80. <msmcu:entry-exit-announcements>
81. <msmcu:modifiable>true</msmcu:modifiable>
82. <msmcu:enabled>true</msmcu:enabled>
83. </msmcu:entry-exit-announcements>
84. <cis:separator/>
85. <msmcu:multi-view-capable>true</msmcu:multi-view-capable>
86. <msmcu:video-presentation-mode-capable>true</msmcu:video-presentation-mode-capable>
87. <msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
88. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
89. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
90. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
91. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
92. <msci:initialFilters>
93. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
94. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
95. </msci:initialFilters>
96. <msav:type>video</msav:type>
97. </msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
98. <msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
99. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
100. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
101. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
102. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
103. <msci:initialFilters>
104. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
105. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
106. </msci:initialFilters>
107. <msav:type>panoramic-video</msav:type>
108. </msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
109. </msci:entity-state>
110. </msci:entity-view>
111. <msci:entity-view ci:state="full" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:chat:id:YAZ75GMP">
112. <msci:entity-state>
113. <msci:locked>false</msci:locked>
114. <msci:media>
115. <entry label="chat">
116. <type>chat</type>
117. </entry>
118. </msci:media>
119. </msci:entity-state>
120. </msci:entity-view>
121. <msci:entity-view ci:state="full" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:data-conf:id:YAZ75GMP">
122. <msci:entity-state application="101511fa-90b5-4fa2-9fbf-fa99afef9e9a">
123. <msci:locked>false</msci:locked>
124. <msci:media>
125. <entry label="data-conf">
126. <type>data-conf</type>
127. </entry>
128. </msci:media>
129. <cis:separator/>
130. <cis:separator/>
131. <msdata:data-mcu-state>
132. <msdata:hasContent>false</msdata:hasContent>
133. <msdata:hasContentInMeeting>false</msdata:hasContentInMeeting>
134. <msdata:hasPresentedContent>false</msdata:hasPresentedContent>
135. </msdata:data-mcu-state>
136. <msmcu:permission-options>
137. <msmcu:permission-option>
138. <msmcu:name>PptAnnotationsAllowedPresenter</msmcu:name>
139. <msmcu:value>true</msmcu:value>
140. <msmcu:mutable>true</msmcu:mutable>
141. </msmcu:permission-option>
142. <msmcu:permission-option>
143. <msmcu:name>PptAnnotationsAllowedAttendee</msmcu:name>
144. <msmcu:value>true</msmcu:value>
145. <msmcu:mutable>true</msmcu:mutable>
146. </msmcu:permission-option>
147. <msmcu:permission-option>
148. <msmcu:name>AsynchronousBrowsingAllowedPresenter</msmcu:name>
149. <msmcu:value>true</msmcu:value>
150. <msmcu:mutable>true</msmcu:mutable>
151. </msmcu:permission-option>
152. <msmcu:permission-option>
153. <msmcu:name>AsynchronousBrowsingAllowedAttendee</msmcu:name>
154. <msmcu:value>false</msmcu:value>
155. <msmcu:mutable>true</msmcu:mutable>
156. </msmcu:permission-option>
157. </msmcu:permission-options>
158. <msmcu:permissions>
159. <msmcu:permission-type>
160. <msmcu:name>EnableDataCollaboration</msmcu:name>
161. <msmcu:value>true</msmcu:value>
162. </msmcu:permission-type>
163. <msmcu:permission-type>
164. <msmcu:name>AllowAnnotations</msmcu:name>
165. <msmcu:value>true</msmcu:value>
166. </msmcu:permission-type>
167. <msmcu:permission-type>
168. <msmcu:name>AllowExternalUsersToSaveContent</msmcu:name>
169. <msmcu:value>true</msmcu:value>
170. </msmcu:permission-type>
171. <msmcu:permission-type>
172. <msmcu:name>AllowPolls</msmcu:name>
173. <msmcu:value>true</msmcu:value>
174. </msmcu:permission-type>
175. <msmcu:permission-type>
176. <msmcu:name>EnableFileTransfer</msmcu:name>
177. <msmcu:value>true</msmcu:value>
178. </msmcu:permission-type>
179. </msmcu:permissions>
180. </msci:entity-state>
181. </msci:entity-view>
182. </msci:conference-view>
183. </conference-info>

## modifyConference

In the context of Audio Video Conferencing, the **modifyConference** request can be used to change the value of the **mediaFiltersRules** element, **conf-media-filters-rules** element or **video-parameters-type** element under the entity-state for a [**conference**](#gt_6c50ca24-7eaa-4901-a837-c91356e8a554). The following diagram shows a sample message flow for **modifyConference**, where the user "Bob" is issuing the request.



Figure 5: modifyConference message flow

An example **modifyConference** request message that modifies a **mediaFiltersRules** element is provided below. Modifications to **conf-media-filters-rules** element are supposed to be constructed in an analogous manner:

1. 08/10/2010|19:05:32.231 1A0C:1A10 INFO :: Sending Packet - 157.54.27.30:80 (From Local Address: 10.80.20.229:54075) 2820 bytes:
2. 08/10/2010|19:05:32.231 1A0C:1A10 INFO :: **INFO sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL SIP/2.0**
3. **Via**: SIP/2.0/TLS 10.80.20.229:54075
4. **Max-Forwards**: 70
5. **From**: <sip:bob@fabrikam.com>;tag=dccb9664e6;epid=4e91b46850
6. **To**: <sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL>;tag=A6260080
7. **Call-ID**: 09c2c6a6f7c3406e9f5a69f1b688260d
8. **CSeq**: 6 INFO
9. **Route**: <sip:ocs.fabrikam.com:443;transport=tls;opaque=state:Ci.R252de00;lr;ms-route-sig=ebWOPBtTv8VmQPKR96i-y9T-nrXyP6KnHAfFjrrX2WOcYNoSXHh6fZPAAA>
10. **Route**: <sip:ocs.fabrikam.com:5061;transport=tls;ms-fe=ocs.fabrikam.com;lr;received=10.31.50.6;ms-received-cid=2513B00>
11. **Route**: <sip:ocs.fabrikam.com:5061;transport=tls;ms-fe=ocs.fabrikam.com;lr>
12. **Route**: <sip:ocs.fabrikam.com:5061;transport=tls;ms-fe=ocs.fabrikam.com;opaque=state:T:F;lr>
13. **User-Agent**: UCCAPI/4.0.7400.0 OC/4.0.7400.0 (Microsoft Communicator 2010)
14. **Supported**: ms-dialog-route-set-update
15. **Supported**: timer
16. **Proxy-Authorization**: TLS-DSK qop="auth", realm="SIP Communications Service", opaque="54574323", targetname="ocs.fabrikam.com", crand="f835ac40", cnum="2400", response="e925a5fec2ac140d0bf7825584944ae1611b9512"
17. **Content-Type**: application/cccp+xml
18. **Content-Length**: 1456
19. <?xml version="1.0"?><request xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:cccp" xmlns:mscp="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/cccpextensions" C3PVersion="1" to="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL" from="sip:bob@fabrikam.com" requestId="164518168">
20. <modifyConference mscp:mcuUri="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:7Y7DGPBL">
21. <conference-info xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL" state="partial">
22. <msci:conference-view xmlns:msci="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions" ci:state="partial" xmlns:ci="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info">
23. <msci:entity-view ci:state="partial" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:7Y7DGPBL">
24. <msci:entity-state>
25. <msci:mediaFiltersRules>
26. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
27. <msci:role>presenter</msci:role>
28. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
29. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters >
30. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
31. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
32. <msci:value>false</msci:value>
33. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
34. <msci:initialFilters>
35. <msci:role>presenter</msci:role>
36. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
37. </msci:initialFilters>
38. <msci:initialFilters>
39. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
40. <msci:ingressFilter>block</msci:ingressFilter>
41. </msci:initialFilters>
42. <msav:type>audio</msav:type>
43. </msci:mediaFiltersRules>
44. </msci:entity-state>
45. </msci:entity-view>
46. </msci:conference-view>
47. </conference-info>
48. </modifyConference>
49. </request>

The **modifyConference** response is as follows:

1. 08/10/2010|19:05:32.257 1A0C:1A10 INFO :: Data Received - 157.54.27.30:80 (To Local Address: 10.80.20.229:54075) 1693 bytes:
2. 08/10/2010|19:05:32.257 1A0C:1A10 INFO :: INFO sip:157.54.125.148:48044;transport=tls;ms-opaque=e519aad283;ms-received-cid=252DE00;grid SIP/2.0
3. ms-user-logon-data: RemoteUser
4. Via: SIP/2.0/TLS 131.107.247.195:443;branch=z9hG4bK4E0FEA28.3ABF8C10F2D5614E;branched=FALSE;ms-internal-info="aakIJgqfpRkMR\_gFmEX3Ylpn99KG7U0YsuRdw-n1VDi1cQjL86Q9YfOAAA"
5. Max-Forwards: 68
6. Via: SIP/2.0/TLS 10.31.50.6:5061;branch=z9hG4bK1839F509.8C995EBE3319414D;branched=FALSE;ms-received-port=5061;ms-received-cid=2513B00
7. Authentication-Info: TLS-DSK qop="auth", opaque="54574323", srand="28B50009", snum="2412", rspauth="b00dea42e6be9750a6679b9e1f8289767ff35dd5", targetname="ocs.fabrikam.com", realm="SIP Communications Service", version=4
8. Via: SIP/2.0/TLS 157.54.62.135:56647;branch=z9hG4bK22686BD2.440CE3C7ED1AA14E;branched=FALSE;ms-received-port=56647;ms-received-cid=4E3D4600
9. Content-Length: 543
10. From: <sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL>;tag=A6260080
11. To: <sip:bob@fabrikam.com>;tag=dccb9664e6;epid=4e91b46850
12. Call-ID: 09c2c6a6f7c3406e9f5a69f1b688260d
13. CSeq: 117 INFO
14. Supported: ms-dialog-route-set-update
15. Content-Type: application/cccp+xml
16. <response xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:cccp" xmlns:ci="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" requestId="164518168" C3PVersion="1" from="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL" to="sip:bob@fabrikam.com" responder="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:7Y7DGPBL" code="success">
17. <modifyConference>
18. <conference-info xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL" state="partial"/>
19. </modifyConference>
20. </response>
21. 08/10/2010|19:05:32.257 1A0C:1A10 INFO :: End of Data Received - 157.54.27.30:80 (To Local Address: 10.80.20.229:54075) 1693 bytes

When the **entity-view** element [**notification**](#gt_4571dc27-4115-4cdf-8dc3-f8fe410a9966) is sent by the [**MCU**](#gt_0290e0f0-fde4-4efb-875c-22fa6d56e15c) to the [**focus**](#gt_1bae528d-ed08-441f-92ab-67e92f5243ea), the notification is forwarded by the focus to all the conference subscribers. The following example shows a typical notification that is sent by the focus when the MCU **entity** notifications are processed:

1. <conference-info xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" xmlns:msas="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/asconfinfoextensions" xmlns:msav="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/avconfinfoextensions" xmlns:msci="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions" xmlns:msdata="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/dataconfinfoextensions" xmlns:msmcu="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions" xmlns:ci="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" xmlns:cis="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info-separator" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL" state="partial" version="19" static="false">
2. <msci:conference-view ci:state="full">
3. <msci:entity-view ci:state="full" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:7Y7DGPBL">
4. <msci:entity-capabilities>
5. <msav:capabilities>
6. <msav:supports-audio>true</msav:supports-audio>
7. <msav:supports-video>true</msav:supports-video>
8. </msav:capabilities>
9. </msci:entity-capabilities>
10. <msci:entity-state>
11. <msci:mediaFiltersRules>
12. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
13. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
14. <msci:value>false</msci:value>
15. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
16. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
17. <msci:role>presenter</msci:role>
18. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
19. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
20. <msci:initialFilters>
21. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
22. <msci:ingressFilter>block</msci:ingressFilter>
23. </msci:initialFilters>
24. <msci:initialFilters>
25. <msci:role>presenter</msci:role>
26. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
27. </msci:initialFilters>
28. <msav:type>audio</msav:type>
29. </msci:mediaFiltersRules>
30. <msci:media>
31. <entry label="main-audio">
32. <type>audio</type>
33. <status>sendrecv</status>
34. </entry>
35. <entry label="main-video">
36. <type>video</type>
37. <status>sendrecv</status>
38. <msci:modal-parameters>
39. <msci:video-parameters>
40. <msav:video-mode>dominant-speaker-switched</msav:video-mode>
41. </msci:video-parameters>
42. </msci:modal-parameters>
43. </entry>
44. <entry label="panoramic-video">
45. <type>panoramic-video</type>
46. <status>sendrecv</status>
47. <msci:modal-parameters>
48. <msci:video-parameters>
49. <msav:video-mode>dominant-speaker-switched</msav:video-mode>
50. </msci:video-parameters>
51. </msci:modal-parameters>
52. </entry>
53. </msci:media>
54. <cis:separator/>
55. <cis:separator/>
56. <msmcu:presentation-mode-capable>true</msmcu:presentation-mode-capable>
57. <msmcu:entry-exit-announcements>
58. <msmcu:modifiable>true</msmcu:modifiable>
59. <msmcu:enabled>false</msmcu:enabled>
60. </msmcu:entry-exit-announcements>
61. <cis:separator/>
62. <msmcu:multi-view-capable>true</msmcu:multi-view-capable>
63. <msmcu:video-presentation-mode-capable>true</msmcu:video-presentation-mode-capable> <msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
64. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
65. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
66. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
67. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
68. <msci:initialFilters>
69. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
70. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
71. </msci:initialFilters>
72. <msav:type>video</msav:type>
73. </msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
74. <msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
75. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
76. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
77. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
78. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
79. <msci:initialFilters>
80. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
81. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
82. </msci:initialFilters>
83. <msav:type>panoramic-video</msav:type>
84. </msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
85. </msci:entity-state>
86. </msci:entity-view>
87. </msci:conference-view>
88. </conference-info>

The **conf-media-filters-rules** element is supposed to be modified in the same manner. The request is supposed to contain the new values for a **conf-media-filters-rules** value. After a successfully handling the request, as defined in section [3.2.5.6.1](#Section_eff34350a6ad43ad97374b4f097f64a3), a successful response is supposed to be followed by a notification that contain the updated **conf-media-filters-rules**.

An example of **modifyConference** request message that modifies a **video-parameters-type** is as follows:

1. 08/10/2010|19:05:32.231 1A0C:1A10 INFO :: Sending Packet - 157.54.27.30:80 (From Local Address: 10.80.20.229:54075) 2820 bytes:
2. 08/10/2010|19:05:32.231 1A0C:1A10 INFO :: **INFO sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL SIP/2.0**
3. **Via**: SIP/2.0/TLS 10.80.20.229:54075
4. **Max-Forwards**: 70
5. **From**: <sip:bob@fabrikam.com>;tag=dccb9664e6;epid=4e91b46850
6. **To**: <sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL>;tag=A6260080
7. **Call-ID**: 09c2c6a6f7c3406e9f5a69f1b688260d
8. **CSeq**: 6 INFO
9. **Route**: <sip:ocs.fabrikam.com:443;transport=tls;opaque=state:Ci.R252de00;lr;ms-route-sig=ebWOPBtTv8VmQPKR96i-y9T-nrXyP6KnHAfFjrrX2WOcYNoSXHh6fZPAAA>
10. **Route**: <sip:ocs.fabrikam.com:5061;transport=tls;ms-fe=ocs.fabrikam.com;lr;received=10.31.50.6;ms-received-cid=2513B00>
11. **Route**: <sip:ocs.fabrikam.com:5061;transport=tls;ms-fe=ocs.fabrikam.com;lr>
12. **Route**: <sip:ocs.fabrikam.com:5061;transport=tls;ms-fe=ocs.fabrikam.com;opaque=state:T:F;lr>
13. **User-Agent**: UCCAPI/4.0.7400.0 OC/4.0.7400.0 (Microsoft Communicator 2010)
14. **Supported**: ms-dialog-route-set-update
15. **Supported**: timer
16. **Proxy-Authorization**: TLS-DSK qop="auth", realm="SIP Communications Service", opaque="54574323", targetname="ocs.fabrikam.com", crand="f835ac40", cnum="2400", response="e925a5fec2ac140d0bf7825584944ae1611b9512"
17. **Content-Type**: application/cccp+xml
18. Content-Length: 2756
19. <?xml version="1.0"?><request xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:cccp" xmlns:mscp="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/cccpextensions" C3PVersion="1" to="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL" from="sip:bob@fabrikam.com" requestId="164518168">
20. <modifyConference mscp:mcuUri="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:7Y7DGPBL">
21. <conference-info xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL" state="partial">
22. <msci:conference-view xmlns:msci="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions" ci:state="partial" xmlns:ci="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info">
23. <msci:entity-view ci:state="partial" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:7Y7DGPBL">
24. <msci:entity-state>
25. <msci:media>
26. <ci:entry label="main-video">
27. <ci:type>video</ci:type>
28. <msci:modal-parameters>
29. <msci:video-parameters>
30. <msav:video-mode>manual-switched</msav:video-mode>
31. <msav:intended-primary-presenter-source>
32. <msav:entry>sip:alice@fabrikam.com</msav:entry>
33. </msav:intended-primary-presenter-source>
34. </msci:vieo-parameters>
35. </msci:modal-parameters>
36. </ci:entry>
37. </msci:media>
38. </msci:entity-state>
39. </msci:entity-view>
40. </msci:conference-view>
41. </conference-info>
42. </modifyConference>
43. </request>

The **modifyConference** response is as follows:

1. 08/10/2010|19:05:32.257 1A0C:1A10 INFO :: Data Received - 157.54.27.30:80 (To Local Address: 10.80.20.229:54075) 1693 bytes:
2. 08/10/2010|19:05:32.257 1A0C:1A10 INFO :: INFO sip:157.54.125.148:48044;transport=tls;ms-opaque=e519aad283;ms-received-cid=252DE00;grid SIP/2.0
3. ms-user-logon-data: RemoteUser
4. Via: SIP/2.0/TLS 131.107.247.195:443;branch=z9hG4bK4E0FEA28.3ABF8C10F2D5614E;branched=FALSE;ms-internal-info="aakIJgqfpRkMR\_gFmEX3Ylpn99KG7U0YsuRdw-n1VDi1cQjL86Q9YfOAAA"
5. Max-Forwards: 68
6. Via: SIP/2.0/TLS 10.31.50.6:5061;branch=z9hG4bK1839F509.8C995EBE3319414D;branched=FALSE;ms-received-port=5061;ms-received-cid=2513B00
7. Authentication-Info: TLS-DSK qop="auth", opaque="54574323", srand="28B50009", snum="2412", rspauth="b00dea42e6be9750a6679b9e1f8289767ff35dd5", targetname="ocs.fabrikam.com", realm="SIP Communications Service", version=4
8. Via: SIP/2.0/TLS 157.54.62.135:56647;branch=z9hG4bK22686BD2.440CE3C7ED1AA14E;branched=FALSE;ms-received-port=56647;ms-received-cid=4E3D4600
9. Content-Length: 543
10. From: <sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL>;tag=A6260080
11. To: <sip:bob@fabrikam.com>;tag=dccb9664e6;epid=4e91b46850
12. Call-ID: 09c2c6a6f7c3406e9f5a69f1b688260d
13. CSeq: 117 INFO
14. Supported: ms-dialog-route-set-update
15. Content-Type: application/cccp+xml
16. <response xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:cccp" xmlns:ci="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" requestId="164518168" C3PVersion="1" from="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL" to="sip:bob@fabrikam.com" responder="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:7Y7DGPBL" code="success">
17. <modifyConference>
18. <conference-info xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL" state="partial"/>
19. </modifyConference>
20. </response>
21. 08/10/2010|19:05:32.257 1A0C:1A10 INFO :: End of Data Received - 157.54.27.30:80 (To Local Address: 10.80.20.229:54075) 1693 bytes

When the **entity-view** element notification is sent by the MCU to the focus, the notification is forwarded by the focus to all the conference subscribers. The following example shows a typical notification that is sent by the focus when the MCU **entity** notifications are processed:

1. <conference-info xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" xmlns:msas="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/asconfinfoextensions" xmlns:msav="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/avconfinfoextensions" xmlns:msci="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions" xmlns:msdata="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/dataconfinfoextensions" xmlns:msmcu="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions" xmlns:ci="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" xmlns:cis="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info-separator" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:focus:id:7Y7DGPBL" state="partial" version="19" static="false">
2. <msci:conference-view ci:state="full">
3. <msci:entity-view ci:state="full" entity="sip:bob@fabrikam.com;gruu;opaque=app:conf:audio-video:id:7Y7DGPBL">
4. <msci:entity-capabilities>
5. <msav:capabilities>
6. <msav:supports-audio>true</msav:supports-audio>
7. <msav:supports-video>true</msav:supports-video>
8. </msav:capabilities>
9. </msci:entity-capabilities>
10. <msci:entity-state>
11. <msci:mediaFiltersRules>
12. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
13. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
14. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
15. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
16. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
17. <msci:role>presenter</msci:role>
18. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
19. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
20. <msci:initialFilters>
21. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
22. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
23. </msci:initialFilters>
24. <msci:initialFilters>
25. <msci:role>presenter</msci:role>
26. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
27. </msci:initialFilters>
28. <msav:type>audio</msav:type>
29. </msci:mediaFiltersRules>
30. <msci:media>
31. <entry label="main-audio">
32. <type>audio</type>
33. <status>sendrecv</status>
34. </entry>
35. <entry label="main-video">
36. <type>video</type>
37. <status>sendrecv</status>
38. <msci:modal-parameters>
39. <msci:video-parameters>
40. <msav:video-mode>manual-switched</msav:video-mode>
41. <msav:intended-primary-presenter-source>
42. <msav:entry>sip:alice@fabrikam.com</msav:entry>
43. <msav:/intended-primary-presenter-source>
44. </msci:video-parameters>
45. </msci:modal-parameters>
46. </entry>
47. <entry label="panoramic-video">
48. <type>panoramic-video</type>
49. <status>sendrecv</status>
50. <msci:modal-parameters>
51. <msci:video-parameters>
52. <msav:video-mode>dominant-speaker-switched</msav:video-mode>
53. </msci:video-parameters>
54. </msci:modal-parameters>
55. </entry>
56. </msci:media>
57. <cis:separator/>
58. <cis:separator/>
59. <msmcu:presentation-mode-capable>true</msmcu:presentation-mode-capable>
60. <msmcu:entry-exit-announcements>
61. <msmcu:modifiable>true</msmcu:modifiable>
62. <msmcu:enabled>false</msmcu:enabled>
63. </msmcu:entry-exit-announcements>
64. <cis:separator/>
65. <msmcu:multi-view-capable>true</msmcu:multi-view-capable>
66. <msmcu:video-presentation-mode-capable>true</msmcu:video-presentation-mode-capable> <msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
67. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
68. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
69. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
70. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
71. <msci:initialFilters>
72. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
73. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
74. </msci:initialFilters>
75. <msav:type>video</msav:type>
76. </msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
77. <msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
78. <msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
79. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
80. <msci:value>true</msci:value>
81. </msci:mayModifyOwnFilters>
82. <msci:initialFilters>
83. <msci:role>default</msci:role>
84. <msci:ingressFilter>unblock</msci:ingressFilter>
85. </msci:initialFilters>
86. <msav:type>panoramic-video</msav:type>
87. </msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules>
88. </msci:entity-state>
89. </msci:entity-view>
90. </msci:conference-view>
91. </conference-info>

A **video-parameters-type** that modifies a video type of "panoramic-video" is supposed to be handled in the same way. After a successfully handling the request, as defined in section [3.2.5.6.2](#Section_09079331922245f095b40519011cf2b2), a successful response is supposed to be followed by a notification that contain the updated **video-parameters-type**.

# Security

## Security Considerations for Implementers

None.

## Index of Security Parameters

None.

# Appendix A: Full XML Schema

## conference-info Namespace (urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info) Schema

The schema for the conference-info namespace is based on [[RFC4575]](https://go.microsoft.com/fwlink/?LinkId=114255) with extensions specified in namespaces defined subsequently.

1. <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
2. <xs:schema
3. targetNamespace="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info"
4. xmlns:cis="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info-separator"
5. xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
6. xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info"
7. xmlns:msci="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions"
8. xmlns:ms="urn:microsoft-cpp-xml-serializer"
9. elementFormDefault="qualified"
10. attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
11. <!--
12. This imports the standard separator
13. -->
14. <xs:import namespace="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info-separator" schemaLocation="ms-ci-separator.xsd"/>
15. <!--
16. This import brings in the MS Conference Package extensions
17. -->
18. <xs:import namespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions" schemaLocation="ms-ci-ext.xsd"/>
19. <!--
20. ELEMENTs and Attributes for CCCP definitions
21. -->
22. <xs:attribute name="state" type="state-type"/>
23. <xs:element name="media" type="media-type"/>
24. <xs:element name="endpoint" type="endpoint-type"/>
25. <xs:element name="user-roles" type="user-roles-type"/>
26. <xs:element name="user" type="user-type"/>
27. <xs:element name="dialog-id" type="sip-dialog-id-type"/>
28. <!--
29. CONFERENCE ELEMENT
30. -->
31. <xs:element name="conference-info" type="conference-type" ms:className="C3PConferenceInfo"/>
32. <!--
33. CONFERENCE TYPE
34. -->
35. <xs:complexType name="conference-type" ms:className="CC3PConferenceType">
36. <xs:sequence>
37. <xs:element name="conference-description" type="conference-description-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="ConferenceDescription"/>
38. <xs:element name="host-info" type="host-type" minOccurs="0"/>
39. <xs:element name="conference-state" type="conference-state-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="State"/>
40. <xs:element name="users" type="users-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="UserCollection"/>
41. <xs:element name="sidebars-by-ref" type="uris-type" minOccurs="0"/>
42. <xs:element name="sidebars-by-val" type="sidebars-by-val-type" minOccurs="0"/>
43. <xs:element ref="msci:conference-media-states" minOccurs="0"/>
44. <xs:element ref="msci:conference-view" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="ConferenceView"/>
45. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Extension1" ms:className="CC3PConfTypeExtension1">
46. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
47. <xs:element ref="msci:trusted-entities" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="TrustedEntityCollection"/>
48. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
49. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
50. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
51. </xs:sequence>
52. </xs:sequence>
53. </xs:sequence>
54. <xs:attribute ref="msci:conference-id" ms:propertyName="ConferenceId"/>
55. <xs:attribute name="entity" type="xs:anyURI" use="required" ms:propertyName="ConferenceUri"/>
56. <xs:attribute name="state" type="state-type" use="optional" default="full" ms:propertyName="ConferenceState"/>
57. <xs:attribute name="version" type="xs:unsignedInt" use="optional" ms:propertyName="RosterVersion"/>
58. <xs:attribute name="static" type="xs:boolean" use="optional" ms:propertyName="Static"/>
59. <xs:attribute name="deactivation-secs" type="xs:int" use="optional" ms:propertyName="DeactivationSecs"/>
60. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
61. </xs:complexType>
62. <!--
63. STATE TYPE
64. -->
65. <xs:simpleType name="state-type">
66. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
67. <xs:enumeration value="full"/>
68. <xs:enumeration value="partial"/>
69. <xs:enumeration value="deleted"/>
70. </xs:restriction>
71. </xs:simpleType>
72. <!--
73. CONFERENCE DESCRIPTION TYPE
74. -->
75. <xs:complexType name="conference-description-type" ms:className="CC3PConferenceDescription">
76. <xs:sequence>
77. <xs:element name="display-text" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Description"/>
78. <xs:element name="subject" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Subject"/>
79. <xs:element name="free-text" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
80. <xs:element name="keywords" type="keywords-type" minOccurs="0"/>
81. <xs:element name="conf-uris" type="uris-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="ConfUris"/>
82. <xs:element name="service-uris" type="uris-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="ServiceUris"/>
83. <xs:element name="maximum-user-count" type="xs:unsignedInt" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="MaximumUserCount"/>
84. <xs:element name="available-media" type="conference-media-type" minOccurs="0"/>
85. <xs:element ref="msci:disclaimer" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="DisclaimerBody"/>
86. <xs:element ref="msci:organizer" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Organizer"/>
87. <xs:element ref="msci:conference-id" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="ConferenceId"/>
88. <xs:element ref="msci:conference-key" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="ConferenceKey"/>
89. <xs:element ref="msci:last-update" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="LastUpdate"/>
90. <xs:element ref="msci:last-activate" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="LastActivate"/>
91. <xs:element ref="msci:is-active" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="IsActive"/>
92. <xs:element ref="msci:expiry-time" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="ExpiryTime"/>
93. <xs:element ref="msci:admission-policy" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="AdmissionPolicy"/>
94. <xs:element ref="msci:organizer-roaming-data" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="OrganizerData"/>
95. <xs:element ref="msci:notification-data" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="NotificationData"/>
96. <xs:element ref="msci:conference-mcu-policies" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
97. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Extension1" ms:className="CC3PConfDescriptionExtension1">
98. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
99. <xs:element ref="msci:pstn-access" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="PstnAccess"/>
100. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Extension2" ms:className="CC3PConfDescriptionExtension2">
101. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
102. <xs:element ref="msci:lobby-capable" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="LobbyCapable"/>
103. <xs:element ref="msci:anonymous-type-allowed" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Anonymous"/>
104. <xs:element ref="msci:join-url" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="JoinUrl"/>
105. <xs:element ref="msci:autopromote" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Autopromote"/>
106. <xs:element ref="msci:autopromote-allowed" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="AutopromoteAllowedValues"/>
107. <xs:element ref="msci:pstn-lobby-bypass" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="PstnLobbyBypass"/>
108. <xs:element ref="msci:pstn-lobby-bypass-allowed" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="PstnLobbyBypassAllowed"/>
109. <xs:element ref="msci:disclaimer-title" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="DisclaimerTitle"/>
110. <xs:element ref="msci:recording-allowed" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="RecordingAllowed"/>
111. <xs:element ref="msci:externaluser-recording-allowed" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="ExternalUserRecordingAllowed"/>
112. <xs:element ref="msci:server-mode" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="ServerMode"/>
113. <xs:element ref="msci:recording-notification" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="RecordingNotification"/>
114. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Extension3" ms:className="CC3PConfDescriptionExtension3">
115. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
116. <xs:element ref="msci:custom-invite" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="CustomInvite"/>
117. <xs:element ref="msci:anonymous-dialout-allowed" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="AnonymousDialoutAllowed"/>
118. <xs:element ref="msci:endorse-allowed" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="EndorseAllowed"/>
119. <xs:element ref="msci:main-video-mute-allowed" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="MainVideoMuteAllowed"/>
120. <xs:element ref="msci:pano-video-mute-allowed" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="PanoVideoMuteAllowed"/>
121. <xs:element ref="msci:is-large-meeting" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="IsLargeMeeting"/>
122. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
123. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
124. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
125. </xs:sequence>
126. </xs:sequence>
127. </xs:sequence>
128. </xs:sequence>
129. </xs:sequence>
130. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
131. </xs:complexType>
132. <!--
133. HOST TYPE
134. -->
135. <xs:complexType name="host-type">
136. <xs:sequence>
137. <xs:element name="display-text" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
138. <xs:element name="web-page" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="0"/>
139. <xs:element name="uris" type="uris-type" minOccurs="0"/>
140. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
141. </xs:sequence>
142. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
143. </xs:complexType>
144. <!--
145. CONFERENCE STATE TYPE
146. -->
147. <xs:complexType name="conference-state-type" ms:className="CC3PConferenceStateType">
148. <xs:sequence>
149. <xs:element name="user-count" type="xs:unsignedInt" minOccurs="0"/>
150. <xs:element name="active" type="xs:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
151. <xs:element name="locked" type="xs:boolean" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Locked"/>
152. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
153. </xs:sequence>
154. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
155. </xs:complexType>
156. <!--
157. CONFERENCE MEDIA TYPE
158. -->
159. <xs:complexType name="conference-media-type">
160. <xs:sequence>
161. <xs:element name="entry" type="conference-medium-type" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
162. </xs:sequence>
163. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
164. </xs:complexType>
165. <!--
166. CONFERENCE MEDIUM TYPE
167. -->
168. <xs:complexType name="conference-medium-type">
169. <xs:sequence>
170. <xs:element name="display-text" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
171. <xs:element name="type" type="xs:string"/>
172. <xs:element name="status" type="media-status-type" minOccurs="0"/>
173. <xs:element ref="msci:modal-parameters" minOccurs="0"/>
174. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
175. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
176. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
177. </xs:sequence>
178. </xs:sequence>
179. <xs:attribute name="label" type="xs:string" use="required"/>
180. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
181. </xs:complexType>
182. <!--
183. URIs TYPE
184. -->
185. <xs:complexType name="uris-type" ms:className="CC3PUrisType">
186. <xs:sequence>
187. <xs:element name="entry" type="uri-type" maxOccurs="unbounded" ms:propertyName="Entry"/>
188. </xs:sequence>
189. <xs:attribute name="state" type="state-type" use="optional" default="full" ms:propertyName="State"/>
190. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
191. </xs:complexType>
192. <!--
193. URI TYPE
194. -->
195. <xs:complexType name="uri-type" ms:className="CC3PUriType">
196. <xs:sequence>
197. <xs:element name="uri" type="xs:anyURI" ms:propertyName="Uri"/>
198. <xs:element name="display-text" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="DisplayText"/>
199. <xs:element name="purpose" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Purpose"/>
200. <xs:element name="modified" type="execution-type" minOccurs="0"/>
201. <xs:element ref="msci:hash-code" minOccurs="0"/>
202. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Extension1" ms:className="CC3PUriTypeExtension1">
203. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
204. <xs:element ref="msci:encrypted-uri" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="EncryptedUri"/>
205. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
206. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
207. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
208. </xs:sequence>
209. </xs:sequence>
210. </xs:sequence>
211. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
212. </xs:complexType>
213. <!--
214. KEWORDS TYPE
215. -->
216. <xs:simpleType name="keywords-type">
217. <xs:list itemType="xs:string"/>
218. </xs:simpleType>
219. <!--
220. USERS TYPE
221. -->
222. <xs:complexType name="users-type" ms:className="CC3PUserCollection">
223. <xs:sequence>
224. <xs:element name="user" type="user-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" ms:propertyName="Users"/>
225. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
226. </xs:sequence>
227. <xs:attribute name="state" type="state-type"
228. use="optional" default="full" ms:propertyName="UsersState"/>
229. <xs:attribute ref="msci:participant-count" use="optional" ms:propertyName="ParticipantCount"/>
230. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
231. </xs:complexType>
232. <!--
233. USER TYPE
234. -->
235. <xs:complexType name="user-type" ms:className="CC3PUser">
236. <xs:sequence>
237. <xs:element name="display-text" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="DisplayText"/>
238. <xs:element name="associated-aors" type="uris-type" minOccurs="0"/>
239. <xs:element name="roles" type="user-roles-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="RoleCollection"/>
240. <xs:element name="languages" type="user-languages-type" minOccurs="0"/>
241. <xs:element name="cascaded-focus" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="0"/>
242. <xs:element name="endpoint" type="endpoint-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" ms:propertyName="EndpointCollection"/>
243. <xs:element ref="msci:designated-presenter" minOccurs="0"/>
244. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Extension1" ms:className="CC3PUserExtension1">
245. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
246. <xs:element ref="msci:trusted" minOccurs="0"/>
247. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
248. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
249. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
250. </xs:sequence>
251. </xs:sequence>
252. </xs:sequence>
253. <xs:attribute name="entity" type="xs:anyURI" ms:propertyName="UserUri"/>
254. <xs:attribute ref="msci:smtp-address"/>
255. <xs:attribute name="state" type="state-type"
256. use="optional" default="full" ms:propertyName="UserState"/>
257. <xs:attribute ref="msci:endorser" use="optional" ms:propertyName="Endorser"/>
258. <xs:attribute ref="msci:endorser-display-name" use="optional" ms:propertyName="EndorserDisplayName"/>
259. <xs:attribute ref="msci:device-type" use="optional" ms:propertyName="DeviceType"/>
260. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
261. </xs:complexType>
262. <!--
263. USER ROLES TYPE
264. -->
265. <xs:complexType name="user-roles-type" ms:className="CC3PRoleCollection">
266. <xs:sequence>
267. <xs:element name="entry" type="xs:string" maxOccurs="unbounded" ms:propertyName="UserRoles"/>
268. </xs:sequence>
269. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
270. </xs:complexType>
271. <!--
272. USER LANGUAGES TYPE
273. -->
274. <xs:simpleType name="user-languages-type">
275. <xs:list itemType="xs:language"/>
276. </xs:simpleType>
277. <!--
278. ENDPOINT TYPE
279. -->
280. <xs:complexType name="endpoint-type" ms:className="CC3PEndpoint">
281. <xs:sequence>
282. <xs:element name="display-text" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
283. <xs:element name="referred" type="execution-type" minOccurs="0"/>
284. <xs:element name="status" type="endpoint-status-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Status"/>
285. <xs:element name="joining-method" type="joining-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="JoiningMethod"/>
286. <xs:element name="joining-info" type="execution-type" minOccurs="0"/>
287. <xs:element name="disconnection-method" type="disconnection-type" minOccurs="0"/>
288. <xs:element name="disconnection-info" type="execution-type" minOccurs="0"/>
289. <xs:element name="media" type="media-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" ms:propertyName="MediaCollection"/>
290. <xs:element name="call-info" type="call-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="CallInfo"/>
291. <xs:element ref="msci:roles" minOccurs="0"/>
292. <xs:element ref="msci:authMethod" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="AuthMethod"/>
293. <xs:element ref="msci:accessMethod" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="AccessMethod"/>
294. <xs:element ref="msci:clientInfo" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="ClientInfo"/>
295. <xs:element ref="msci:post-dial" minOccurs="0"/>
296. <xs:element ref="msci:pstnRole" minOccurs="0"/>
297. <xs:element ref="msci:pstnLeaderPasscode" minOccurs="0"/>
298. <xs:element ref="msci:endpoint-capabilities" minOccurs="0"/>
299. <xs:element ref="msci:is-robot" minOccurs="0"/>
300. <xs:element ref="msci:current-sidebar" minOccurs="0"/>
301. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Extension1" ms:className="CC3PEndpointExtension1">
302. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
303. <xs:element ref="msci:session-on-behalf-of" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="SessionOnBehalfOf"/>
304. <xs:element ref="msci:in-conferencing-services" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="InConferencingServicesCollection"/>
305. <xs:element ref="msci:languages" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Languages"/>
306. <xs:element ref="msci:is-pstn-endpoint" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="IsPstnEndpoint"/>
307. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Extension2" ms:className="CC3PEndpointExtension2">
308. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
309. <xs:element ref="msci:client-recording" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="ClientRecording"/>
310. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
311. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
312. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
313. </xs:sequence>
314. </xs:sequence>
315. </xs:sequence>
316. </xs:sequence>
317. <xs:attribute name="entity" type="xs:string" ms:propertyName="EndpointEntity"/>
318. <xs:attribute name="state" type="state-type" use="optional" default="full" ms:propertyName="EndpointState"/>
319. <xs:attribute ref="msci:session-type" use="optional"/>
320. <xs:attribute ref="msci:epid" use="optional"/>
321. <xs:attribute ref="msci:sip-instance" use="optional"/>
322. <xs:attribute ref="msci:endpoint-uri" use="optional"/>
323. <xs:attribute ref="msci:refer-to-uri" use="optional"/>
324. <xs:attribute ref="msci:asserted-identity" use="optional"/>
325. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
326. </xs:complexType>
327. <!--
328. ENDPOINT STATUS TYPE
329. -->
330. <xs:simpleType name="endpoint-status-type">
331. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
332. <xs:enumeration value="pending"/>
333. <xs:enumeration value="dialing-out"/>
334. <xs:enumeration value="dialing-in"/>
335. <xs:enumeration value="alerting"/>
336. <xs:enumeration value="on-hold"/>
337. <xs:enumeration value="connected"/>
338. <xs:enumeration value="muted-via-focus"/>
339. <xs:enumeration value="disconnecting"/>
340. <xs:enumeration value="disconnected"/>
341. </xs:restriction>
342. </xs:simpleType>
343. <!--
344. JOINING TYPE
345. -->
346. <xs:simpleType name="joining-type">
347. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
348. <xs:enumeration value="dialed-in"/>
349. <xs:enumeration value="dialed-out"/>
350. <xs:enumeration value="focus-owner"/>
351. </xs:restriction>
352. </xs:simpleType>
353. <!--
354. DISCONNECTION TYPE
355. -->
356. <xs:simpleType name="disconnection-type">
357. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
358. <xs:enumeration value="departed"/>
359. <xs:enumeration value="booted"/>
360. <xs:enumeration value="failed"/>
361. <xs:enumeration value="busy"/>
362. </xs:restriction>
363. </xs:simpleType>
364. <!--
365. EXECUTION TYPE
366. -->
367. <xs:complexType name="execution-type" ms:className="CC3PExecutionType">
368. <xs:sequence>
369. <xs:element name="when" type="xs:dateTime"
370. minOccurs="0"/>
371. <xs:element name="reason" type="xs:string"
372. minOccurs="0"/>
373. <xs:element name="by" type="xs:anyURI"
374. minOccurs="0"/>
375. </xs:sequence>
376. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
377. </xs:complexType>
378. <!--
379. CALL TYPE
380. -->
381. <xs:complexType name="call-type">
382. <xs:choice>
383. <xs:element name="sip" type="sip-dialog-id-type" ms:propertyName="SIPDialogId"/>
384. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
385.
386. </xs:choice>
387. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
388. </xs:complexType>
389. <!--
390. SIP DIALOG ID TYPE
391. -->
392. <xs:complexType name="sip-dialog-id-type">
393. <xs:sequence>
394. <xs:element name="display-text" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
395. <xs:element name="call-id" type="xs:string" ms:propertyName="CallId"/>
396. <xs:element name="from-tag" type="xs:string" ms:propertyName="FromTag"/>
397. <xs:element name="to-tag" type="xs:string" ms:propertyName="ToTag"/>
398. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
399. </xs:sequence>
400. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
401. </xs:complexType>
402. <!--
403. MEDIA TYPE
404. -->
405. <xs:complexType name="media-type">
406. <xs:sequence>
407. <xs:element name="display-text" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
408. <xs:element name="type" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Type"/>
409. <xs:element name="label" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
410. <xs:element name="src-id" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
411. <xs:element name="status" type="media-status-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Status"/>
412. <xs:element ref="msci:media-ingress-filter" minOccurs="0">
413. <xs:annotation>
414. <xs:documentation>
415. If this element is not present, a value of 'unblock'
416. should be assumed
417. </xs:documentation>
418. </xs:annotation>
419. </xs:element>
420. <xs:element ref="msci:media-egress-filter" minOccurs="0"/>
421. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
422. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
423. <xs:element ref="msci:to-mixer" minOccurs="0"/>
424. <xs:element ref="msci:from-mixer" minOccurs="0"/>
425. <xs:element ref="msci:media-state" minOccurs="0"/>
426. <xs:element ref="msci:session-id" minOccurs="0"/>
427. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
428. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
429. <xs:element ref="msci:media-capabilities" minOccurs="0">
430. <xs:annotation>
431. <xs:documentation>
432. This element corresponds to the media level capabilities from an SDP
433. </xs:documentation>
434. </xs:annotation>
435. </xs:element>
436. <xs:element ref="msci:conf-media-filter" minOccurs="0"/>
437. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
438. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
439. <xs:element ref="msci:media-source-id" minOccurs="0" />
440. <xs:element ref="msci:source-name" minOccurs="0"/>
441. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
442. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
443. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
444. </xs:sequence>
445. </xs:sequence>
446. </xs:sequence>
447. </xs:sequence>
448. </xs:sequence>
449. <xs:attribute name="id" type="xs:string" use="required" ms:propertyName="Id" />
450. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
451. </xs:complexType>
452. <!--
453. MEDIA STATUS TYPE
454. -->
455. <xs:simpleType name="media-status-type">
456. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
457. <xs:enumeration value="recvonly"/>
458. <xs:enumeration value="sendonly"/>
459. <xs:enumeration value="sendrecv"/>
460. <xs:enumeration value="inactive"/>
461. </xs:restriction>
462. </xs:simpleType>
463. <!--
464. SIDEBARS BY VAL TYPE
465. -->
466. <xs:complexType name="sidebars-by-val-type">
467. <xs:sequence>
468. <xs:element name="entry" type="conference-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
469. </xs:sequence>
470. <xs:attribute name="state" type="state-type" use="optional" default="full"/>
471. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
472. </xs:complexType>
473. </xs:schema>

## conference-info-extensions Namespace (http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions) Schema

Following is the schema for the conference-info-extensions namespace.

1. <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
2. <xs:schema
3. targetNamespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions"
4. elementFormDefault="qualified"
5. attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
6. xmlns:ci="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info"
7. xmlns:cis="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info-separator"
8. xmlns:tns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions"
9. xmlns:msacp="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/acpconfinfoextensions"
10. xmlns:msav="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/avconfinfoextensions"
11. xmlns:msas="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/asconfinfoextensions"
12. xmlns:msdata="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/dataconfinfoextensions"
13. xmlns:msim="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/imconfinfoextensions"
14. xmlns:msci2="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2008/12/confinfoextensions"
15. xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
16. xmlns:ms="urn:microsoft-cpp-xml-serializer"
17. xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions"
18. xmlns:msmcu="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions"
19. <!-- Bring in standard conferencing package separator -->
20. <xs:import namespace="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info-separator" schemaLocation="ms-ci-separator.xsd"/>
21. <!-- Bring in standard conferencing package -->
22. <xs:import namespace="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info" schemaLocation="ms-ci.xsd"/>
23. <!-- Bring in later extensions to this package -->
24. <xs:import namespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2008/12/confinfoextensions" schemaLocation="ms-ci-ext2.xsd"/>
25. <!--
26. This import brings the MCU settings definitions
27. -->
28. <xs:import namespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/acpconfinfoextensions" schemaLocation="acpmcusettings.xsd"/>
29. <xs:import namespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/avconfinfoextensions" schemaLocation="avmcusettings.xsd"/>
30. <xs:import namespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/dataconfinfoextensions" schemaLocation="datamcusettings.xsd"/>
31. <xs:import namespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/imconfinfoextensions" schemaLocation="immcusettings.xsd"/>
32. <xs:import namespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/asconfinfoextensions" schemaLocation="asmcusettings.xsd"/>
33. <xs:import namespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions" schemaLocation="mcucommon.xsd"/>
34. <xs:element name="to-mixer" type="msav:media-routing-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
35. <xs:element name="from-mixer" type="msav:media-routing-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
36. <xs:element name="session-id" type="xs:string" ms:ignore="true"/>
37. <xs:element name="disclaimer" type="xs:string" ms:ignore="true"/>
38. <xs:element name="designated-presenter" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
39. <xs:element name="trusted" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
40. <xs:attribute name="conference-id" type="xs:string" ms:ignore="true"/>
41. <xs:element name="conference-id" type="xs:string" ms:ignore="true"/>
42. <xs:element name="conference-key" type="tns:conference-key-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
43. <xs:element name="current-sidebar" type="xs:anyURI" ms:ignore="true"/>
44. <xs:element name="last-update" type="xs:dateTime" ms:ignore="true"/>
45. <xs:element name="last-activate" type="xs:dateTime" ms:ignore="true"/>
46. <xs:element name="is-active" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
47. <xs:element name="expiry-time" type="xs:dateTime" ms:ignore="true"/>
48. <xs:element name="organizer-roaming-data" type="tns:organizer-roaming-data-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
49. <xs:element name="notification-data" type="tns:notification-data-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
50. <xs:element name="encryption-key" type="tns:encryption-key-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
51. <xs:element name="opaque" type="tns:encryption-key-opaque-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
52. <xs:attribute name="mcu-type" type="xs:string" ms:ignore="true"/>
53. <xs:element name="roles" type="ci:user-roles-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
54. <xs:attribute name="smtp-address" type="xs:anyURI" ms:ignore="true"/>
55. <xs:attribute name="endorser" type="xs:anyURI" ms:ignore="true"/>
56. <xs:attribute name="endorser-display-name" type="xs:string" ms:ignore="true"/>
57. <xs:element name="trusted-entities" type="ci:users-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
58. <xs:element name="languages" type="ci:user-languages-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
59. <xs:element name="encrypted-uri" type="tns:encrypted-content-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
60. <xs:element name="is-pstn-endpoint" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
61. <xs:element name="anonymous-type-allowed" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
62. <xs:element name="lobby-capable" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
63. <xs:element name="join-url" type="xs:anyURI" ms:ignore="true"/>
64. <xs:element name="autopromote-allowed" type="tns:autopromote-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
65. <xs:element name="autopromote" type="tns:autopromote-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
66. <xs:simpleType name="autopromote-type">
67. <xs:restriction base="xs:unsignedInt"/>
68. </xs:simpleType>
69. <xs:element name="pstn-lobby-bypass-allowed" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
70. <xs:element name="pstn-lobby-bypass" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
71. <xs:element name="disclaimer-title" type="xs:string" ms:ignore="true"/>
72. <xs:element name="recording-allowed" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
73. <xs:element name="externaluser-recording-allowed" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
74. <xs:element name="recording-notification" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
75. <xs:element name="server-mode" type="xs:unsignedInt" ms:ignore="true"/>
76. <xs:element name="default-entry-exit-announcements" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
77. <xs:element name="anonymous-dialout-allowed" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
78. <!--
79. Device Type Enumeration
80. -->
81. <xs:attribute name="device-type" type="tns:device-enumeration-type-ex" ms:ignore="true"/>
82. <xs:simpleType name="device-enumeration-type-ex">
83. <xs:union memberTypes="tns:device-enumeration-type xs:string"/>
84. </xs:simpleType>
85. <xs:simpleType name="device-enumeration-type">
86. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
87. <xs:enumeration value="meetingRoom"/>
88. </xs:restriction>
89. </xs:simpleType>
90. <!--
91. CUSTOM INVITE TYPE
92. -->
93. <xs:element name="custom-invite" type="tns:custom-invite-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
94. <xs:complexType name="custom-invite-type" ms:className="CC3PCustomInviteType">
95. <xs:sequence>
96. <xs:element name="logo-url" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="LogoUrl"/>
97. <xs:element name="legal-url" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="LegalUrl"/>
98. <xs:element name="help-url" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="HelpUrl"/>
99. <xs:element name="custom-footer-text" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="CustomFooterText"/>
100. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
101. </xs:sequence>
102. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
103. </xs:complexType>
104. <!-- Number of users in a meeting -->
105. <xs:attribute name="participant-count" type="xs:unsignedInt" ms:ignore="true"/>
106. <!-- Indicates if the server supports the Endorse command -->
107. <xs:element name="endorse-allowed" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
108. <!-- Indicates server support for Main Video Hard Mute -->
109. <xs:element name="main-video-mute-allowed" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
110. <!-- Server support for Pano Video Hard Mute -->
111. <xs:element name="pano-video-mute-allowed" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
112. <!-- Indicates if the current conference runs with large meetings optimizations. -->
113. <xs:element name="is-large-meeting" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
114. <!--
115. ENCRYPTION KEY OPAQUE TYPE
116. -->
117. <xs:complexType name="encryption-key-opaque-type">
118. <xs:sequence>
119. <xs:element name="issuing-server" type="xs:string" ms:propertyName="IssuingServer"/>
120. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
121. </xs:sequence>
122. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
123. </xs:complexType>
124. <!--
125. ENCRYPTION KEY TYPE
126. -->
127. <xs:complexType name="encryption-key-type" ms:className="CC3PEncryptionKey">
128. <xs:sequence>
129. <xs:element name="x509-certificate" type="xs:base64Binary" ms:propertyName="X509Cert"/>
130. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
131. </xs:sequence>
132. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
133. </xs:complexType>
134. <!--
135. CONFERENCE KEY TYPE
136. -->
137. <xs:complexType name="conference-key-type" ms:className="CC3PConferenceKey">
138. <xs:sequence>
139. <xs:element name="cms-data" type="xs:base64Binary" ms:propertyName="CmsData"/>
140. <xs:element name="opaque" type="tns:encryption-key-opaque-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Opaque"/>
141. <xs:element ref="msci2:optional" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="IsOptional"/>
142. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
143. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
144. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
145. </xs:sequence>
146. </xs:sequence>
147. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
148. </xs:complexType>
149. <!--
150. ENCRYPTED CONTENT TYPE
151. -->
152. <xs:complexType name="encrypted-content-type" ms:className="CC3PEncryptedContent">
153. <xs:sequence>
154. <xs:element name="cms-data" type="xs:base64Binary" ms:propertyName="CmsData"/>
155. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
156. </xs:sequence>
157. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
158. </xs:complexType>
159. <!--
160. ORGANIZER ROAMING DATA TYPE
161. -->
162. <xs:complexType name="organizer-roaming-data-type" ms:className="CC3POrganizerDataType">
163. <xs:sequence>
164. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
165. </xs:sequence>
166. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
167. </xs:complexType>
168. <!--
169. NOTIFICATION DATA TYPE
170. -->
171. <xs:complexType name="notification-data-type" ms:className="CC3PNotificationDataType">
172. <xs:sequence>
173. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
174. </xs:sequence>
175. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
176. </xs:complexType>
177. <!--
178. Admission policy for the conference
179. -->
180. <xs:element name="admission-policy" type="tns:admission-policy-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
181. <xs:simpleType name="admission-policy-type">
182. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
183. <xs:enumeration value="closedAuthenticated"/>
184. <xs:enumeration value="openAuthenticated"/>
185. <xs:enumeration value="anonymous"/>
186. </xs:restriction>
187. </xs:simpleType>
188. <!--
189. PSTN bridging access information for the conference
190. -->
191. <xs:element name="pstn-access" type="tns:pstn-access-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
192. <xs:simpleType name="pstn-meeting-id-type">
193. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
194. <xs:pattern value="[1-9][0-9]\*"/>
195. </xs:restriction>
196. </xs:simpleType>
197. <xs:complexType name="pstn-access-type" ms:className="CC3PPstnAccessType">
198. <xs:sequence>
199. <xs:element name="id" type="tns:pstn-meeting-id-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Id"/>
200. <xs:element name="access-numbers" type="tns:pstn-access-numbers-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="AccessNumbers"/>
201. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
202. </xs:sequence>
203. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
204. </xs:complexType>
205. <xs:complexType name="pstn-access-numbers-type" ms:className="CC3PPstnAccessNumbersType">
206. <xs:sequence>
207. <xs:element name="internal-url" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="InternalUrl"/>
208. <xs:element name="external-url" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="ExternalUrl"/>
209. <xs:element name="region" type="tns:pstn-access-number-region-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" ms:propertyName="RegionList"/>
210. <xs:element ref="msci2:default-region" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="DefaultRegion"/>
211. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
212. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
213. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
214. </xs:sequence>
215. </xs:sequence>
216. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
217. </xs:complexType>
218. <xs:complexType name="pstn-access-number-region-type" ms:className="CC3PPstnAccessNumberRegionType">
219. <xs:sequence>
220. <xs:element name="access-number" type="tns:pstn-access-number-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" ms:propertyName="AccessNumberList"/>
221. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
222. </xs:sequence>
223. <xs:attribute name="name" type="xs:string" use="required" ms:propertyName="Name"/>
224. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
225. </xs:complexType>
226. <xs:complexType name="pstn-access-number-type" ms:className="CC3PPstnAccessNumberType">
227. <xs:sequence>
228. <xs:element name="language" type="tns:pstn-access-number-language-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" ms:propertyName="Languages"/>
229. <xs:element name="number" type="xs:string" ms:propertyName="Number"/>
230. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
231. </xs:sequence>
232. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
233. </xs:complexType>
234. <xs:complexType name="pstn-access-number-language-type" ms:className="CC3PPstnAccessNumberLanguageType">
235. <xs:sequence>
236. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
237. </xs:sequence>
238. <xs:attribute name="tag" type="xs:language" use="required" ms:propertyName="Tag"/>
239. <xs:attribute name="lcid" type="xs:nonNegativeInteger" use="optional" ms:propertyName="LCID"/>
240. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
241. </xs:complexType>
242. <!--
243. CONFERENCE VIEW TYPE
244. -->
245. <xs:element name="conference-view" type="tns:conference-view-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
246. <xs:complexType name="conference-view-type" ms:className="CC3PConferenceViewType">
247. <xs:sequence>
248. <xs:element name="entity-view" type="entity-view-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" ms:propertyName="EntityView"/>
249. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
250. </xs:sequence>
251. <xs:attribute ref="ci:state" default="full" ms:propertyName="State"/>
252. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
253. </xs:complexType>
254. <!--
255. ENTITY VIEW TYPE
256. -->
257. <xs:complexType name="entity-view-type" ms:className="CC3PEntityViewType">
258. <xs:sequence>
259. <xs:element name="entity-capabilities" type="entity-capabilities-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="EntityCapabilities"/>
260. <xs:element name="entity-policy" type="entity-policy-type" minOccurs="0"/>
261. <xs:element name="entity-settings" type="entity-settings-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="EntitySettings"/>
262. <xs:element name="entity-state" type="entity-state-type" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="EntityState"/>
263. <xs:element name="entity-shared-data" type="entity-shared-data-type" minOccurs="0"/>
264. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
265. </xs:sequence>
266. <xs:attribute ref="ci:state" default="full" ms:propertyName="State"/>
267. <xs:attribute name="entity" type="xs:anyURI" ms:propertyName="Entity"/>
268. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
269. </xs:complexType>
270. <xs:element name="modal-parameters" type="tns:modal-parameters-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
271. <xs:complexType name="modal-parameters-type">
272. <xs:sequence>
273. <xs:choice>
274. <xs:element name="audio-parameters" type="msav:audio-parameters-type" minOccurs="0"/>
275. <xs:element name="video-parameters" type="msav:video-parameters-type" minOccurs="0"/>
276. </xs:choice>
277. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
278. </xs:sequence>
279. </xs:complexType>
280. <!--
281. MS CONFERENCE MEDIA STATES
282. -->
283. <xs:element name="conference-media-states" type="tns:conference-media-states-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
284. <xs:complexType name="conference-media-states-type">
285. <xs:sequence>
286. <xs:element name="entry" type="conference-media-state-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
287. </xs:sequence>
288. <xs:attribute ref="ci:state" use="required"/>
289. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
290. </xs:complexType>
291. <!--
292. MS CONFERENCE MEDIA STATE TYPE per MCU
293. -->
294. <xs:element name="conference-media-state" type="tns:conference-media-state-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
295. <xs:complexType name="conference-media-state-type">
296. <xs:sequence>
297. <xs:element name="displayText" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
298. <xs:element name="webPage" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="0"/>
299. <xs:element name="userCount" type="xs:unsignedInt" minOccurs="0"/>
300. <xs:element name="active" type="xs:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
301. <xs:element name="locked" type="xs:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
302. <xs:element name="recording" type="xs:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
303. <xs:element name="mixing" type="xs:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
304. <xs:element name="allMuted" type="xs:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
305. <xs:element name="mediums" type="ci:conference-media-type" minOccurs="0"/>
306. <xs:element ref="msav:audio-video-media-state" minOccurs="0"/>
307. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
308. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
309. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
310. </xs:sequence>
311. </xs:sequence>
312. <xs:attribute ref="ci:state" use="required"/>
313. <xs:attribute name="entity" type="xs:anyURI"/>
314. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
315. </xs:complexType>
316. <!--
317. MCU POLICIES TYPE per MCU
318. -->
319. <xs:element name="conference-mcu-policies" type="tns:mcu-policies-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
320. <xs:complexType name="mcu-policies-type">
321. <xs:annotation>
322. <xs:documentation>
323. TBD
324. </xs:documentation>
325. </xs:annotation>
326. <xs:sequence>
327. <xs:element name="guid" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="0"/>
328. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"/>
329. </xs:sequence>
330. <xs:attribute name="entity" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
331. <xs:attribute name="version" type="xs:string" use="required">
332. <xs:annotation>
333. <xs:documentation>
334. Identifies the version of MCU settings specified.
335. </xs:documentation>
336. </xs:annotation>
337. </xs:attribute>
338. </xs:complexType>
339. <!--
340. ENTITY CAPABILITIES TYPE
341. -->
342. <xs:complexType name="entity-capabilities-type" ms:className="CC3PEntityCapabilitiesType">
343. <xs:sequence>
344. <xs:choice minOccurs="0">
345. <xs:element ref="msacp:capabilities"/>
346. <xs:element ref="msav:capabilities" />
347. </xs:choice>
348. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
349. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
350. <xs:element ref="msdata:capabilities" minOccurs="0"/>
351. <xs:element ref="msas:capabilities" minOccurs="0"/>
352. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
353. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
354. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
355. </xs:sequence>
356. </xs:sequence>
357. </xs:sequence>
358. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
359. </xs:complexType>
360. <!--
361. ENTITY POLICY TYPE
362. -->
363. <xs:complexType name="entity-policy-type">
364. <xs:sequence>
365. <xs:element name="guid" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="0"/>
366. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
367. </xs:sequence>
368. <xs:attribute ref="msci2:policyAssignment" use="optional"/>
369. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
370. </xs:complexType>
371. <!--
372. ENTITY SETTINGS TYPE
373. -->
374. <xs:complexType name="entity-settings-type" ms:className="CC3PEntitySettingsType">
375. <xs:sequence>
376. <xs:element name="mediaFiltersRules" type="tns:media-filters-rules-type" minOccurs="0" />
377. <xs:element name="media" type="ci:conference-media-type" minOccurs="0" />
378. <xs:choice minOccurs="0">
379. <xs:element ref="msacp:settings" ms:propertyName="AcpMcuSettings"/>
380. <xs:element ref="msav:settings" ms:propertyName="AvMcuSettings"/>
381. <xs:element ref="msdata:settings" ms:propertyName="DataMcuSettings"/>
382. <xs:element ref="msim:settings" ms:propertyName="ImMcuSettings"/>
383. </xs:choice>
384. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
385. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
386. <xs:element ref="msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
387. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
388. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
389. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
390. </xs:sequence>
391. </xs:sequence>
392. </xs:sequence>
393. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
394. </xs:complexType>
395. <!--
396. ENTITY STATE TYPE
397. -->
398. <xs:complexType name="entity-state-type" ms:className="CC3PEntityStateType">
399. <xs:sequence>
400. <xs:element name="displayText" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
401. <xs:element name="userCount" type="xs:unsignedInt" minOccurs="0"/>
402. <xs:element name="active" type="xs:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
403. <xs:element name="locked" type="xs:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
404. <xs:element name="mediaFiltersRules" type="tns:media-filters-rules-type" minOccurs="0"/>
405. <xs:element name="recording" type="recording-type" minOccurs="0" />
406. <xs:element name="media" type="ci:conference-media-type" minOccurs="0"/>
407. <xs:choice minOccurs="0">
408. <xs:element ref="msacp:state"/>
409. <xs:element ref="msav:state"/>
410. </xs:choice>
411. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
412. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
413. <xs:element ref="msas:session-ids" minOccurs="0"/>
414. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
415. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
416. <xs:element ref="msdata:data-mcu-state" minOccurs="0" />
417. <xs:element ref="msmcu:permission-options" minOccurs="0"/>
418. <xs:element ref="msmcu:permissions" minOccurs="0"/>
419. <xs:element ref="msmcu:presentation-mode-capable" minOccurs="0"/>
420. <xs:element ref="msmcu:entry-exit-announcements" minOccurs="0"/>
421. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
422. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
423. <xs:element ref="msmcu:multi-view-capable" minOccurs="0"/>
424. <xs:element ref="msmcu:video-presentation-mode-capable" minOccurs="0"/>
425. <xs:element ref="msmcu:conf-media-filters-rules" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
426. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
427. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
428. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
429. </xs:sequence>
430. </xs:sequence>
431. </xs:sequence>
432. </xs:sequence>
433. </xs:sequence>
434. <xs:attribute name="application" type="xs:string"/>
435. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
436. </xs:complexType>
437. <!--
438. ENTITY SHARED DATA TYPE
439. -->
440. <xs:complexType name="entity-shared-data-type">
441. <xs:sequence>
442. <xs:choice minOccurs="0">
443. <xs:element ref="msacp:shared-data"/>
444. </xs:choice>
445. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
446. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
447. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
448. </xs:sequence>
449. </xs:sequence>
450. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
451. </xs:complexType>
452. <!--
453. Media filters rules
454. -->
455. <xs:complexType name="media-filters-rules-type">
456. <xs:sequence>
457. <xs:element name="mayModifyOwnFilters" type="tns:boolean-role-rule-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
458. <xs:element name="initialFilters" type="tns:media-filters-role-rule-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
459. <xs:element ref ="msav:type" minOccurs="0" />
460. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
461. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
462. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
463. </xs:sequence>
464. </xs:sequence>
465. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
466. </xs:complexType>
467. <xs:complexType name="boolean-role-rule-type">
468. <xs:sequence>
469. <xs:element name="role" type="xs:string"/>
470. <xs:element name="value" type="xs:boolean"/>
471. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
472. </xs:sequence>
473. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
474. </xs:complexType>
475. <xs:complexType name="media-filters-role-rule-type">
476. <xs:sequence>
477. <xs:element name="role" type="xs:string"/>
478. <xs:element name="ingressFilter" type="tns:media-filter-type" minOccurs="0"/>
479. <xs:element name="egressFilter" type="tns:media-filter-type" minOccurs="0"/>
480. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
481. </xs:sequence>
482. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
483. </xs:complexType>
484. <!--
485. MS Authentication Type - LCS Extension
486. -->
487. <xs:element name="authMethod" type="tns:auth-method-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
488. <xs:simpleType name="auth-method-type">
489. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
490. <xs:enumeration value="enterprise"/>
491. <xs:enumeration value="anonymous"/>
492. <xs:enumeration value="federated"/>
493. </xs:restriction>
494. </xs:simpleType>
495. <!--
496. MS Role Type - LCS Extension
497. -->
498. <xs:simpleType name="ms-role-type">
499. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
500. <xs:enumeration value="attendee"/>
501. <xs:enumeration value="presenter"/>
502. </xs:restriction>
503. </xs:simpleType>
504. <xs:element name="pstnRole" type="tns:ms-role-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
505. <!--
506. USER ACCESS TYPE
507. -->
508. <xs:element name="accessMethod" type="tns:access-method-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
509. <xs:simpleType name="access-method-type">
510. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
511. <xs:enumeration value="external"/>
512. <xs:enumeration value="internal"/>
513. </xs:restriction>
514. </xs:simpleType>
515. <!--
516. CLIENT INFO TYPE
517. -->
518. <xs:element name="clientInfo" type="tns:client-info-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
519. <xs:complexType name="client-info-type" ms:className="CC3PClientInfoType">
520. <xs:sequence>
521. <xs:element name="conversation-id" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
522. <xs:element name="thread-id" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
523. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Extension1" ms:className="CC3PClientInfoExtension1">
524. <xs:element ref="cis:separator" />
525. <xs:element ref="msci2:user-agent" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1" />
526. <xs:element ref="msci2:lobby-capable" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="LobbyCapable"/>
527. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
528. <xs:element ref="cis:separator" />
529. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
530. </xs:sequence>
531. </xs:sequence>
532. </xs:sequence>
533. </xs:complexType>
534. <!--
535. ORGANIZER TYPE
536. -->
537. <xs:element name="organizer" type="tns:organizer-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
538. <xs:complexType name="organizer-type">
539. <xs:sequence>
540. <xs:element name="entity" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="0"/>
541. <xs:element name="display-name" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
542. <xs:element ref="msci2:immutable-id" minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="ImmutableId"/>
543. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0" ms:propertyName="Extension1" ms:className="CC3POrganizerExtension1">
544. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
545. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
546. </xs:sequence>
547. </xs:sequence>
548. </xs:complexType>
549. <!--
550. SESSION-ON-BEHALF-OF TYPE
551. -->
552. <xs:element name="session-on-behalf-of" type="tns:session-on-behalf-of-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
553. <xs:complexType name="session-on-behalf-of-type" ms:className="CC3PSessionOnBehalfOf">
554. <xs:sequence>
555. <xs:element name="entity" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="1" ms:propertyName="Entity"/>
556. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
557. </xs:sequence>
558. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
559. </xs:complexType>
560. <!--
561. IN-CONFERENCING-SERVICES TYPE
562. -->
563. <xs:element name="in-conferencing-services" type="tns:in-conferencing-services-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
564. <xs:complexType name="in-conferencing-services-type" ms:className="CC3PInConferencingServices">
565. <xs:sequence>
566. <xs:element name="entry" type="tns:in-conferencing-services-entry-type" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" ms:propertyName="InConferencingServicesEntry"/>
567. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
568. </xs:sequence>
569. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
570. </xs:complexType>
571. <xs:complexType name="in-conferencing-services-entry-type" ms:className="CC3PInConferencingServicesEntry">
572. <xs:sequence>
573. <xs:element name="active" type="xs:boolean" minOccurs="1"/>
574. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
575. </xs:sequence>
576. <xs:attribute name="type" type="tns:in-conferencing-service-types-ex"/>
577. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
578. </xs:complexType>
579. <xs:simpleType name="in-conferencing-service-types-ex">
580. <xs:union memberTypes="tns:in-conferencing-service-types xs:string"/>
581. </xs:simpleType>
582. <xs:simpleType name="in-conferencing-service-types">
583. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
584. <xs:enumeration value="personalVirtualAssistant"/>
585. <xs:enumeration value="entryExitAnnouncements"/>
586. </xs:restriction>
587. </xs:simpleType>
588. <!--
589. CLIENT RECORDING
590. -->
591. <xs:complexType name="client-recording-type" ms:className="CC3PClientRecording">
592. <xs:sequence>
593. <xs:any namespace="##other" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" processContents="lax"/>
594. </xs:sequence>
595. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
596. </xs:complexType>
597. <xs:element name="client-recording" type="tns:client-recording-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
598. <!--
599. MEDIA FILTER
600. -->
601. <xs:element name="media-filter" type="tns:media-filter-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
602. <xs:element name="media-ingress-filter" type="tns:media-filter-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
603. <xs:element name="media-egress-filter" type="tns:media-filter-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
604. <xs:simpleType name="media-filter-type">
605. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
606. <xs:enumeration value="block" />
607. <xs:enumeration value="unblock" />
608. </xs:restriction>
609. </xs:simpleType>
610. <xs:element name="conf-media-filter" type="tns:conf-media-filter-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
611. <xs:complexType name="conf-media-filter-type">
612. <xs:attribute name="filter" type="tns:media-filter-type" use="required" ms:propertyName="Filter"/>
613. <xs:attribute name="duration" type="xs:int" use="optional" ms:propertyName="Duration"/>
614. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
615. </xs:complexType>
616. <!-- Media-Source-Id referenced in Media-Type-->
617. <xs:element name="media-source-id" type="xs:unsignedInt" ms:ignore="true" />
618. <!-- source-name referenced in Media-Type-->
619. <xs:element name="source-name" type="xs:string" ms:ignore="true"/>
620. <!--
621. Post dial strings
622. -->
623. <xs:element name="post-dial" type="xs:string" ms:ignore="true"/>
624. <!--
625. pstnLeaderPasscode
626. -->
627. <xs:element name="pstnLeaderPasscode" type="xs:string" ms:ignore="true"/>
628. <!--
629. endpoint capabilities
630. -->
631. <xs:element name="endpoint-capabilities" type="endpoint-capabilities-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
632. <xs:complexType name="endpoint-capabilities-type">
633. <xs:sequence>
634. <xs:choice minOccurs="0">
635. <xs:element ref="msacp:endpoint-capabilities"/>
636. <xs:element ref="msav:endpoint-capabilities"/>
637. <xs:element ref="msdata:endpoint-capabilities"/>
638. <xs:element ref="msim:endpoint-capabilities"/>
639. </xs:choice>
640. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
641. <xs:element ref="cis:separator" />
642. <xs:choice minOccurs="0">
643. <xs:element ref="msmcu:session-capabilities"/>
644. </xs:choice>
645. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
646. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
647. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
648. </xs:sequence>
649. </xs:sequence>
650. </xs:sequence>
651. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
652. </xs:complexType>
653. <!--
654. media capabilities
655. -->
656. <xs:element name="media-capabilities" type="tns:media-capabilities-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
657. <xs:complexType name="media-capabilities-type" ms:className="CC3PMediaCapabilitiesType">
658. <xs:sequence>
659. <xs:element ref="msas:media-capabilities" minOccurs="0"/>
660. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
661. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
662. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
663. </xs:sequence>
664. </xs:sequence>
665. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
666. </xs:complexType>
667. <!-- IS ROBOT ELEMENT -->
668. <xs:element name="is-robot" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
669. <!--
670. Hash code string
671. -->
672. <xs:element name="hash-code" type="xs:string" ms:ignore="true"/>
673. <!-- RECORDING TYPE -->
674. <xs:complexType name="recording-type">
675. <xs:sequence>
676. <xs:element name="active" type="xs:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
677. <xs:element name="error" type="error-type" minOccurs="0"/>
678. <xs:element name="paused" type="xs:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
679. <xs:element name="recorded-media" type="recorded-media-entry-collection-type" minOccurs="0"/>
680. </xs:sequence>
681. <xs:attribute name="id" type="xs:string" use="required"/>
682. </xs:complexType>
683. <!-- RECORDING ENTITIES ELEMENT -->
684. <xs:element name="recording-entities" type="recording-entity-collection-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
685. <!-- RECORDING ENTITY COLLECTION TYPE -->
686. <xs:complexType name="recording-entity-collection-type">
687. <xs:sequence>
688. <xs:element name="recording-entity" type="recording-entity-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
689. </xs:sequence>
690. </xs:complexType>
691. <!-- RECORDING ENTITY TYPE -->
692. <xs:complexType name="recording-entity-type">
693. <xs:sequence>
694. <xs:element name="recorded-media" type="recorded-media-entry-collection-type"/>
695. </xs:sequence>
696. <xs:attribute name="entity" type="xs:anyURI" use="required"/>
697. </xs:complexType>
698. <!-- RECORDED MEDIA ENTRY COLLECTION TYPE -->
699. <xs:complexType name="recorded-media-entry-collection-type">
700. <xs:sequence>
701. <xs:element name="entry" type="recorded-media-entry-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
702. </xs:sequence>
703. </xs:complexType>
704. <!-- RECORDED MEDIA ENTRY TYPE -->
705. <xs:complexType name="recorded-media-entry-type">
706. <xs:sequence>
707. <xs:element name="error" type="error-type" minOccurs="0"/>
708. </xs:sequence>
709. <xs:attribute name="type" type="xs:string" use="required"/>
710. </xs:complexType>
711. <!-- ERROR ELEMENT -->
712. <xs:element name="error" type="error-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
713. <!-- ERROR TYPE -->
714. <xs:complexType name="error-type">
715. <xs:sequence>
716. <xs:element name="code" type="xs:string"/>
717. <xs:element name="description" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
718. </xs:sequence>
719. </xs:complexType>
720. <!-- session-type string -->
721. <xs:attribute name="session-type" type="xs:string"/>
722. <!-- epid -->
723. <xs:attribute name="epid" type="xs:string"/>
724. <!-- sip-instance-->
725. <xs:attribute name="sip-instance" type="xs:string"/>
726. <!-- endpoint-uri uri -->
727. <xs:attribute name="endpoint-uri" type="xs:anyURI"/>
728. <!-- refer-to-uri uri -->
729. <xs:attribute name="refer-to-uri" type="xs:anyURI"/>
730. <!-- asserted-identity -->
731. <xs:attribute name="asserted-identity" type="xs:string"/>
732. <!--
733. SESSION DESCRIPTION TYPE: carries SDP for now just a string
734. -->
735. <xs:element name="session-description" type="tns:session-description-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
736. <xs:complexType name="session-description-type">
737. <xs:sequence>
738. <xs:element name="sdp-string" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0" />
739. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
740. </xs:sequence>
741. </xs:complexType>
742. <!--
743. MEDIA STATE TYPE: This provides the state of the media
744. -->
745. <xs:element name="media-state" type="tns:media-state-type-ex" ms:ignore="true"/>
746. <xs:simpleType name="media-state-type-ex">
747. <xs:union memberTypes="tns:media-state-type xs:string"/>
748. </xs:simpleType>
749. <xs:simpleType name="media-state-type">
750. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
751. <xs:enumeration value="pending"/>
752. <xs:enumeration value="disconnected"/>
753. <xs:enumeration value="offering"/>
754. <xs:enumeration value="trying"/>
755. <xs:enumeration value="proceeding"/>
756. <xs:enumeration value="ringing"/>
757. <xs:enumeration value="joining"/>
758. <xs:enumeration value="connected"/>
759. <xs:enumeration value="hold"/>
760. <xs:enumeration value="forwarding"/>
761. <xs:enumeration value="transferring"/>
762. </xs:restriction>
763. </xs:simpleType>
764. <!--
765. SERVER NOTIFICATION REPROXY: Indicates if the message (notification) was reproxied.
766. -->
767. <xs:attribute name ="is-proxied" type="xs:boolean"/>
768.

</xs:schema>

## avconfinfoextensions Namespace(http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/avconfinfoextensions) Schema

Following is the schema for the avconfinfoextensions namespace.

1. <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
2. <xs:schema
3. targetNamespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/avconfinfoextensions"
4. elementFormDefault="qualified"
5. attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
6. version="1.0"
7. xmlns:cis="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info-separator"
8. xmlns:ms="urn:microsoft-cpp-xml-serializer"
9. xmlns:msmcu="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions"
10. xmlns:tns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/avconfinfoextensions"
11. xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
12. <!--
13. This import brings in the standard Conference Package Standard Separator definitions
14. -->
15. <xs:import namespace="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info-separator" schemaLocation="ms-ci-separator.xsd" />
16. <xs:import namespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions" schemaLocation="mcucommon.xsd"/>
17. <xs:complexType name="capabilities-type">
18. <xs:sequence>
19. <!--
20. The following MSAV settings are actually derived from policy, and appear here to reflect
21. a view of "capabilities" that are of interest to some clients. These are read-only.
22. The effective value can only be changed via policy (entity-policy element of entity-view )
23. -->
24. <xs:element name="supports-audio" type="xs:boolean" />
25. <xs:element name="supports-video" type="xs:boolean" />
26. </xs:sequence>
27. </xs:complexType>
28. <xs:element name="capabilities" type="tns:capabilities-type" />
29. <xs:complexType name="audio-settings-type">
30. <xs:sequence>
31. <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
32. </xs:sequence>
33. </xs:complexType>
34. <xs:complexType name="video-settings-type">
35. <xs:sequence>
36. <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
37. </xs:sequence>
38. </xs:complexType>
39. <xs:complexType name="settings-type">
40. <xs:sequence>
41. <xs:element name="audio" type="tns:audio-settings-type" minOccurs="0"/>
42. <xs:element name="video" type="tns:video-settings-type" minOccurs="0"/>
43. <xs:element ref="msmcu:entry-exit-announcements" minOccurs="0"/>
44. <xs:sequence minOccurs="0">
45. <xs:element ref="cis:separator"/>
46. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
47. </xs:sequence>
48. </xs:sequence>
49. </xs:complexType>
50. <xs:element name="settings" type="tns:settings-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
51. <xs:complexType name="contributing-sources-type">
52. <xs:sequence>
53. <xs:element name="entry" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
54. </xs:sequence>
55. <xs:attribute name="empty" type="xs:boolean" use="optional"/>
56. </xs:complexType>
57. <xs:complexType name="dominant-speaker-source-type">
58. <xs:sequence>
59. <xs:element name="entry" type="xs:anyURI" minOccurs="0" />
60. </xs:sequence>
61. </xs:complexType>
62. <xs:element name="video-parameters" type="tns:video-parameters-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
63. <xs:complexType name="video-parameters-type">
64. <xs:sequence>
65. <!--
66. The video switching mode. Supported values are "dominant-speaker-switched"
67. and "manual-switched"
68. -->
69. <xs:element name="video-mode" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0" />
70. <!-- The desired video source in manual switched mode -->
71. <xs:element name="intended-primary-presenter-source" type="tns:contributing-sources-type" minOccurs="0"/>
72. <!-- The intended-secondary-presenter-source is reserved for future use. -->
73. <xs:element name="intended-secondary-presenter-source" type="tns:contributing-sources-type" minOccurs="0"/>
74. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
75. </xs:sequence>
76. </xs:complexType>
77. <xs:element name="audio-parameters" type="tns:audio-parameters-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
78. <xs:complexType name="audio-parameters-type">
79. <xs:sequence>
80. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
81. </xs:sequence>
82. </xs:complexType>
83. <xs:complexType name="state-type" ms:className="C3PAvMcuStateType">
84. <xs:sequence>
85. <xs:element name="video-mode" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
86. <xs:element name="dominant-speaker-source" type="tns:dominant-speaker-source-type" minOccurs="0"/>
87. <xs:element name="intended-prime-presenter-source" type="tns:contributing-sources-type" minOccurs="0" />
88. <xs:element name="intended-secondary-presenter-source" type="tns:contributing-sources-type" minOccurs="0" />
89. </xs:sequence>
90. </xs:complexType>
91. <xs:element name="audio-video-media-state" type="tns:state-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
92. <xs:element name="state" type="tns:state-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
93. <xs:complexType name="endpoint-capabilities-type" ms:className="C3PAvMcuEndpointCapabilitiesType">
94. <xs:sequence>
95. <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
96. </xs:sequence>
97. </xs:complexType>
98. <xs:element name="endpoint-capabilities" type="tns:endpoint-capabilities-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
99. <!--
100. Media Routing Type
101. Controls Parameters type
102. Route Parameters type
103. Wire Parameters type
104. -->
105. <xs:complexType name="media-routing-type">
106. <xs:sequence>
107. <xs:element name="controls" type="tns:controls-parameters-type" minOccurs="0"/>
108. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
109. </xs:sequence>
110. </xs:complexType>
111. <xs:complexType name="controls-parameters-type">
112. <xs:sequence>
113. <xs:element name="route" type="tns:route-parameters-type" minOccurs="0"/>
114. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
115. </xs:sequence>
116. </xs:complexType>
117. <xs:complexType name="route-parameters-type">
118. <xs:sequence>
119. <xs:element name="wire" type="tns:wire-parameters-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
120. <xs:element name="unwire" type="tns:wire-parameters-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
121. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
122. </xs:sequence>
123. </xs:complexType>
124. <xs:complexType name="wire-parameters-type">
125. <xs:sequence>
126. <xs:element name="filter" type="tns:filter-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
127. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
128. </xs:sequence>
129. <xs:attribute name="userEntity" type="xs:anyURI" use="required" ms:propertyName="UserUri"/>
130. <xs:attribute name="endpointEntity" type="xs:string" use="required" ms:propertyName="EndpointUri"/>
131. <xs:attribute name="mediaId" type="xs:string" use="required"/>
132. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
133. </xs:complexType>
134. <xs:simpleType name="filter-type">
135. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
136. <xs:enumeration value="DTMF"/>
137. </xs:restriction>
138. </xs:simpleType>
139. </xs:schema>

## commonmcuextensions Namespace (http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions) Schema

Following is the schema for the conference-info-extensions namespace.

1. <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
2. <xs:schema version="1.0"
3. targetNamespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions"
4. xmlns:tns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions"
5. xmlns:ms="urn:microsoft-cpp-xml-serializer"
6. xmlns="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2009/03/commonmcuextensions"
7. xmlns:msci="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions"
8. xmlns:ci="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info"
9. xmlns:cis="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info-separator"
10. xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
11. elementFormDefault="qualified"
12. attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
13. >
14. <!-- C3P schema extension for elements common to multiple MCUs -->
15. <!-- This imports the standard separator -->
16. <xs:import namespace="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:conference-info-separator" schemaLocation="ms-ci-separator.xsd" />
17. <!--
18. This import brings in the MS Conference Package extensions.
19. -->
20. <xs:import namespace="http://schemas.microsoft.com/rtc/2005/08/confinfoextensions" schemaLocation="ms-ci-ext.xsd"/>
21.
22. <!--
23. Sequence of possible capabilities, to be inserted (with
24. reference to the capability-value-type type) as they are defined in the
25. future. The structure of this XML should look like media-capabilities
26. (see ms-ci-ext.xsd)
27. -->
28. <xs:complexType name="session-capabilities-type" ms:className="C3PMcuCommonSessionCapabilitiesType">
29. <xs:sequence>
30. <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
31. </xs:sequence>
32. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
33. </xs:complexType>
34. <xs:element name="session-capabilities" type="tns:session-capabilities-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
35. <xs:simpleType name="capability-value-type">
36. <xs:annotation>
37. <xs:documentation>
38. Possible capability values (for both endpoint-capabilities and media-capabilities)
39. </xs:documentation>
40. </xs:annotation>
41. <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
42. <xs:enumeration value="sendrecv"/>
43. <xs:enumeration value="sendonly"/>
44. <xs:enumeration value="recvonly"/>
45. <xs:enumeration value="none"/>
46. </xs:restriction>
47. </xs:simpleType>
48. <xs:complexType name="media-capability-type">
49. <xs:sequence>
50. <xs:element name="name" type="xs:string"/>
51. <xs:element name="value" type="tns:capability-value-type"/>
52. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
53. </xs:sequence>
54. </xs:complexType>
55. <!--
56. presentation-mode-capable indicates support for role-based restrictions on user input
57. -->
58. <xs:element name="presentation-mode-capable" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
59. <!--
60. multi-view-capable indicates support for multi-view video
61. -->
62. <xs:element name="multi-view-capable" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
63. <!--
64. video-presentation-mode-capablee indicates support for role-based restrictions on user input for video
65. -->
66. <xs:element name="video-presentation-mode-capable" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
67.
68. <!--
69. PERMISSION OPTIONS TYPE
70. -->
71. <xs:element name="permission-options" type="tns:permission-options-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
72. <xs:complexType name="permission-options-type">
73. <xs:sequence>
74. <xs:element name="permission-option" type="tns:permission-option-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
75. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
76. </xs:sequence>
77. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
78. </xs:complexType>
79. <!--
80. PERMISSION OPTION TYPE
81. -->
82. <xs:complexType name="permission-option-type">
83. <xs:sequence>
84. <xs:element name="name" type="xs:string"/>
85. <xs:element name="value" type="xs:string"/>
86. <xs:element name="mutable" type="xs:boolean"/>
87. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
88. </xs:sequence>
89. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
90. </xs:complexType>
91. <!--
92. PERMISSIONS TYPE
93. -->
94. <xs:element name="permissions" type="tns:permissions-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
95. <xs:complexType name="permissions-type">
96. <xs:sequence>
97. <xs:element name="permission-type" type="tns:permission-type" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
98. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
99. </xs:sequence>
100. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
101. </xs:complexType>
102. <!--
103. PERMISSION TYPE
104. -->
105. <xs:complexType name="permission-type">
106. <xs:sequence>
107. <xs:element name="name" type="xs:string"/>
108. <xs:element name="value" type="xs:string"/>
109. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
110. </xs:sequence>
111. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
112. </xs:complexType>
113. <xs:complexType name="entry-exit-announcements-type">
114. <xs:sequence>
115. <xs:element name="modifiable" type="xs:boolean" minOccurs="0"/>
116. <xs:element name="enabled" type="xs:boolean"/>
117. <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
118. </xs:sequence>
119. <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
120. </xs:complexType>
121. <xs:element name="entry-exit-announcements" type="tns:entry-exit-announcements-type" ms:ignore="true"/>
122. <xs:element name="conf-media-filters-rules" type="msci:media-filters-rules-type" ms:ignore="true" />
123. <!--
124. DataMcu state/settings elements added after W14
125. -->
126. <xs:element name="hasWacConnectivity" type="xs:boolean" ms:ignore="true"/>
127. </xs:schema>

# Appendix B: Product Behavior

The information in this specification is applicable to the following Microsoft products or supplemental software. References to product versions include updates to those products.

* Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007
* Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007 R2
* Microsoft Office Communicator 2007
* Microsoft Office Communicator 2007 R2
* Microsoft Lync Server 2010
* Microsoft Lync 2010
* Microsoft Lync Server 2013
* Microsoft Lync Client 2013/Skype for Business
* Microsoft Skype for Business 2016
* Microsoft Skype for Business Server 2015
* Microsoft Skype for Business 2019
* Microsoft Skype for Business Server 2019
* Microsoft Skype for Business 2021
* Microsoft Skype for Business LTSC 2024

Exceptions, if any, are noted in this section. If an update version, service pack or Knowledge Base (KB) number appears with a product name, the behavior changed in that update. The new behavior also applies to subsequent updates unless otherwise specified. If a product edition appears with the product version, behavior is different in that product edition.

Unless otherwise specified, any statement of optional behavior in this specification that is prescribed using the terms "SHOULD" or "SHOULD NOT" implies product behavior in accordance with the SHOULD or SHOULD NOT prescription. Unless otherwise specified, the term "MAY" implies that the product does not follow the prescription.

[<1> Section 2.2.1.1.2](#Appendix_A_Target_1): Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communicator 2007, Office Communications Server 2007 R2, Office Communicator 2007 R2, Lync Server 2010, Lync 2010: "manual-switched" is not a supported value for video-mode.

[<2> Section 2.2.1.1.2](#Appendix_A_Target_2): Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communicator 2007, Office Communications Server 2007 R2, Office Communicator 2007 R2, Lync Server 2010, Lync 2010: Video Source Requests are not supported and the video source is selected by the MCU.

[<3> Section 2.2.1.1.5.3](#Appendix_A_Target_3): Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communicator 2007, Office Communications Server 2007 R2, Office Communicator 2007 R2, Lync Server 2010, Lync 2010: The type element is not supported and ignored if present in a request or notification. It is assumed to have a value of "audio".

[<4> Section 2.2.2.1.2.3](#Appendix_A_Target_4): Office Communicator 2007, Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communicator 2007 R2, Office Communications Server 2007 R2, Lync 2010, Lync Server 2010: The media-source-id element is not supported. It is ignored if present in a notification.

[<5> Section 2.2.2.1.2.4](#Appendix_A_Target_5): Office Communicator 2007, Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communicator 2007 R2, Office Communications Server 2007 R2, Lync 2010, Lync Server 2010: The source-name element is not supported. It is ignored if present in a notification.

[<6> Section 2.2.2.2.1.5](#Appendix_A_Target_6): Office Communicator 2007, Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communicator 2007 R2, Office Communications Server 2007 R2, Lync 2010, Lync Server 2010: The multi-view-capable element is not supported. It is ignored if present in either a request or a notification.

[<7> Section 2.2.2.2.1.6](#Appendix_A_Target_7): Office Communicator 2007, Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communicator 2007 R2, Office Communications Server 2007 R2, Lync 2010, Lync Server 2010: The video-presentation-mode-capable element is not supported. It is ignored if present in either a request or a notification.

[<8> Section 2.2.2.2.1.7](#Appendix_A_Target_8): Office Communicator 2007, Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communicator 2007 R2, Office Communications Server 2007 R2, Lync 2010, Lync Server 2010: The conf-media-filters-ruless element is not supported. It is ignored if present in either a request or a notification.

[<9> Section 3.2.3.1.1.2.1](#Appendix_A_Target_9): Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communications Server 2007 R2: This behavior is not supported.

[<10> Section 3.2.3.1.1.2.2](#Appendix_A_Target_10): Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communications Server 2007 R2: This behavior is not supported.

[<11> Section 3.2.3.1.1.2.3](#Appendix_A_Target_11): Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communications Server 2007 R2: This behavior is not supported.

[<12> Section 3.2.3.1.1.2.5](#Appendix_A_Target_12): Office Communicator 2007, Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communicator 2007 R2, Office Communications Server 2007 R2, Lync 2010, Lync Server 2010: The multi-view-capable element is not supported. It is ignored if present in either a request or a notification.

[<13> Section 3.2.3.1.1.2.6](#Appendix_A_Target_13): Office Communicator 2007, Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communicator 2007 R2, Office Communications Server 2007 R2, Lync 2010, Lync Server 2010: The video-presentation-mode-capable element is not supported. It is ignored if present in either a request or a notification.

[<14> Section 3.2.3.1.1.2.7](#Appendix_A_Target_14): Office Communicator 2007, Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communicator 2007 R2, Office Communications Server 2007 R2, Lync 2010, Lync Server 2010: The conf-media-filters-rules element is not supported. It is ignored if present in either a request or a notification.

[<15> Section 3.2.5.4](#Appendix_A_Target_15): Applicable to Office Communications Server 2007 and Office Communications Server 2007 R2.

[<16> Section 3.2.5.4](#Appendix_A_Target_16): Applicable to Lync Server 2010.

[<17> Section 3.2.5.6.1](#Appendix_A_Target_17): Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communicator 2007, Office Communications Server 2007 R2, Office Communicator 2007 R2: The modification of **media-filters-rule-type** is not supported.

[<18> Section 3.2.5.6.1](#Appendix_A_Target_18): Lync Server 2010, Lync 2010: The modification of **media-filters-rule-type** is only supported for mediaFiltersRules element and the type is assumed to be "audio".

[<19> Section 3.2.5.6.1](#Appendix_A_Target_19): Office Communicator 2007, Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communicator 2007 R2, Office Communications Server 2007 R2, Lync 2010, Lync Server 2010: The modification of **media-filters-rule-type** for media type "video" is not supported.

[<20> Section 3.2.5.6.2](#Appendix_A_Target_20): Office Communicator 2007, Office Communications Server 2007, Office Communicator 2007 R2, Office Communications Server 2007 R2, Lync 2010, Lync Server 2010: The modification of **video-parameters-type** is not supported.

# Change Tracking

This section identifies changes that were made to this document since the last release. Changes are classified as Major, Minor, or None.

The revision class **Major** means that the technical content in the document was significantly revised. Major changes affect protocol interoperability or implementation. Examples of major changes are:

* A document revision that incorporates changes to interoperability requirements.
* A document revision that captures changes to protocol functionality.

The revision class **Minor** means that the meaning of the technical content was clarified. Minor changes do not affect protocol interoperability or implementation. Examples of minor changes are updates to clarify ambiguity at the sentence, paragraph, or table level.

The revision class **None** means that no new technical changes were introduced. Minor editorial and formatting changes may have been made, but the relevant technical content is identical to the last released version.

The changes made to this document are listed in the following table. For more information, please contact dochelp@microsoft.com.

| Section | Description | Revision class |
| --- | --- | --- |
| [7](#Section_ee6a85727885468092d6c4beae5873b4) Appendix B: Product Behavior | Updated list of supported products. | Major |

# Index

A

Abstract data model

 [client](#section_9813a95f367d4fc5b5d8b94319c4850b) 26

 [server](#section_411114f779cf4b2bafc7fe693dd69d83) 28

 [correlation of media instances](#section_356417bc13ad482fbab3855d4a473a3b) 29

 [correlation of media parameters](#section_c60d404e748f47239683a1a9be3645d2) 28

addUser dial-in request

 client

 [message processing](#section_a1fd95909d3648f5bf4690592181cc59) 26

 [sequencing rules](#section_a1fd95909d3648f5bf4690592181cc59) 26

 [example](#section_da9b92c21ffe4fb6b8f49e3a42670f6d) 48

 server

 [message processing](#section_528dfe3743cc4853ab958eb89975a287) 38

 [sequencing rules](#section_528dfe3743cc4853ab958eb89975a287) 38

[addUser dial-in request document syntax](#section_8831f04f4ed24efe939e2d9b108e43ea) 23

addUser dial-out request

 client

 [message processing](#section_234d4d9751aa46268d44bdbec2419bb1) 27

 [sequencing rules](#section_234d4d9751aa46268d44bdbec2419bb1) 27

 [example](#section_689dc02bf78046d9b9d41696399e0626) 47

 server

 [message processing](#section_0db18c6040e94e54bec01e57a8b10f06) 38

 [sequencing rules](#section_0db18c6040e94e54bec01e57a8b10f06) 38

[addUser dial-out request document syntax](#section_84aa05397b8f406bb160a95fb83611bf) 23

[Applicability](#section_33c9e4b7afa74c169e3b70a8b238599e) 12

avconfinfoextensions namespace

 [schema](#section_fcdee905a83547b88f17d072da8c9ecf) 95

C

C3P Request and Response Document Formats message

 getConference response document ([section 2.2.1.1.5.3](#section_e39179c51434412c9e08de25c5543176) 18, [section 2.2.2.1.2.3](#section_05ef2e28aecb425dba89d9e6907582e3) 20, [section 2.2.2.1.2.4](#section_9fbbff59fd3d4875a6ca116392400617) 20, [section 2.2.2.2.1.5](#section_6f6845ad1d6c40268a53c3ee6347a101) 22, [section 2.2.2.2.1.6](#section_496243935ef64591bed6765c9ed56755) 22, [section 2.2.2.2.1.7](#section_ff6ebfb1ee9f4bbc990d7c8781315958) 22, [section 3.2.3.1.1.2.1](#section_938fbf79633249b9b5c8913aef36c3aa) 30, [section 3.2.3.1.1.2.2](#section_e6f5e4e679d94a24b58972234612f164) 31, [section 3.2.3.1.1.2.3](#section_3b5db51ee8ff4d6d8128d11b51f880bb) 31, [section 3.2.3.1.1.2.5](#section_0fc80f104ffe486cbcaeeb2ab997fcd5) 32, [section 3.2.3.1.1.2.6](#section_4e2ffd933e1c4504a6523438a064b82d) 32, [section 3.2.3.1.1.2.7](#section_249a92b2346844e2973de05c866bba80) 32)

C3P request/response Document Content

 [addUser dial-in request document syntax](#section_8831f04f4ed24efe939e2d9b108e43ea) 23

 [addUser dial-out request document syntax](#section_84aa05397b8f406bb160a95fb83611bf) 23

 [modifyConferenceAnnouncements request syntax](#section_72e37e0053f649219c71b5c65bd233a4) 24

 [modifyEndpoint media request syntax](#section_044bc78cc15e413cb6e55577775703bd) 24

[Capability negotiation](#section_03ebdd080c4e4533a7c1dadee692985e) 13

[Change tracking](#section_29154cb1776d44d2a5f437b11c1d47cc) 105

Client

 [abstract data model](#section_9813a95f367d4fc5b5d8b94319c4850b) 26

 [higher-layer triggered events](#section_512398f6bab7446aaf8628d15c0e062f) 26

 [initialization](#section_aa67460c79594305b7b507f08a6e5b04) 26

 message processing

 [addUser dial-in request](#section_a1fd95909d3648f5bf4690592181cc59) 26

 [addUser dial-out request](#section_234d4d9751aa46268d44bdbec2419bb1) 27

 [SIP INVITE dial-in request](#section_c9540728c46544f1ba2c14b8f4301ffb) 26

 [other local events](#section_ff9ece44405a4656927ed7edf5770cfa) 27

 sequencing rules

 [addUser dial-in request](#section_a1fd95909d3648f5bf4690592181cc59) 26

 [addUser dial-out request](#section_234d4d9751aa46268d44bdbec2419bb1) 27

 [SIP INVITE dial-in request](#section_c9540728c46544f1ba2c14b8f4301ffb) 26

 [timer events](#section_79006f2e0e9e43f2b9089e836ca11f26) 27

 [timers](#section_944ead8299e34418b787e48fff224dfe) 26

[Conceptual conference document structure](#section_9ae7ad9dd3624303bb718db2dea4c0d3) 10

[Conference activation](#section_5dfb7f433aab44feb66f9d2711c129c5) 30

conference-info namespace

 [schema](#section_724ecfd686e04bef8aa22bdaf9fca540) 72

conference-info-extensions namespace

 schema ([section 6.2](#section_32a53e390457421f9e561c3d54901014) 80, [section 6.4](#section_f18ed87a323d400593aff4ca27477790) 98)

[Correlation of media instances](#section_356417bc13ad482fbab3855d4a473a3b) 29

[Correlation of media parameters](#section_c60d404e748f47239683a1a9be3645d2) 28

D

Data model - abstract

 [client](#section_9813a95f367d4fc5b5d8b94319c4850b) 26

 [server](#section_411114f779cf4b2bafc7fe693dd69d83) 28

 [correlation of media instances](#section_356417bc13ad482fbab3855d4a473a3b) 29

 [correlation of media parameters](#section_c60d404e748f47239683a1a9be3645d2) 28

E

Examples

 [addUser dial-in request](#section_da9b92c21ffe4fb6b8f49e3a42670f6d) 48

 [addUser dial-out request](#section_689dc02bf78046d9b9d41696399e0626) 47

 [modifyConference request](#section_e1221a2178aa4acb99aa0ef9ba79062f) 63

 [modifyConferenceAnnouncements request](#section_a9b3d46106294110b1b4fd012bc3c191) 58

 [modifyEndpointMedia request](#section_c6f7fa7b191f42a6a9cfeb424e9526a8) 54

[Extension Semantics of application/conference-info+xml Document Format message](#section_ad665b2adfc54445a7303f7c4545626c) 14

 [XML schema types](#section_a2001bb007e04476b3547d688a7b7fa1) 14

F

[Fields - vendor-extensible](#section_3ca693f4561f47039f42ac6dbe985167) 13

G

[Glossary](#section_142afffe4b5040019e954a61fd148156) 7

H

Higher-layer triggered events

 [client](#section_512398f6bab7446aaf8628d15c0e062f) 26

 [server](#section_005c33fcd1cc491a93cfae2908b796fc) 34

I

[Implementer - security considerations](#section_215302f84ed941cf80290af75517961e) 71

[Index of security parameters](#section_15e2d340d8c94902a6f4e0e7821a8469) 71

[Informative references](#section_d7a54418b1be4a798a98e99d4b2d8e0a) 10

Initialization

 [client](#section_aa67460c79594305b7b507f08a6e5b04) 26

 server

 [conference activation](#section_5dfb7f433aab44feb66f9d2711c129c5) 30

[Introduction](#section_2e5f6afd0e824f97902602fac61506e7) 7

M

[MCU bootstrap](#section_5dfb7f433aab44feb66f9d2711c129c5) 30

[MCU Conference Roster Document Format message](#section_5d61ea6414514196a361de465a918644) 19

 [MCU conference-view element syntax](#section_73714885468144fb8c55402940e90956) 20

 [MCU endpoint element syntax](#section_71e831045b634fd4b2e96329ef909b76) 19

[MCU conference-view element syntax](#section_73714885468144fb8c55402940e90956) 20

[MCU endpoint element syntax](#section_71e831045b634fd4b2e96329ef909b76) 19

Message processing

 client

 [addUser dial-in request](#section_a1fd95909d3648f5bf4690592181cc59) 26

 [addUser dial-out request](#section_234d4d9751aa46268d44bdbec2419bb1) 27

 [SIP INVITE dial-in request](#section_c9540728c46544f1ba2c14b8f4301ffb) 26

 [server](#section_6e289269c18e4112b1622288618f2106) 34

 [addUser dial-in request](#section_528dfe3743cc4853ab958eb89975a287) 38

 [addUser dial-out request](#section_0db18c6040e94e54bec01e57a8b10f06) 38

 [common rules for SDP offers and answers](#section_1c6974af75014cc290685228a5b4ea07) 34

 [modifyConference request](#section_c290fd964c0648c6a6e76aa0592da20e) 41

 [modifyConferenceAnnouncements request](#section_815e5d644fc84295bde35c44bddbfa2d) 41

 [modifyEndpointMedia request](#section_f92b784f0473408eab353b2929859c44) 39

Messages

 C3P Request and Response Document Formats

 document

 getConference response ([section 2.2.1.1.5.3](#section_e39179c51434412c9e08de25c5543176) 18, [section 2.2.2.1.2.3](#section_05ef2e28aecb425dba89d9e6907582e3) 20, [section 2.2.2.1.2.4](#section_9fbbff59fd3d4875a6ca116392400617) 20, [section 2.2.2.2.1.5](#section_6f6845ad1d6c40268a53c3ee6347a101) 22, [section 2.2.2.2.1.6](#section_496243935ef64591bed6765c9ed56755) 22, [section 2.2.2.2.1.7](#section_ff6ebfb1ee9f4bbc990d7c8781315958) 22, [section 3.2.3.1.1.2.1](#section_938fbf79633249b9b5c8913aef36c3aa) 30, [section 3.2.3.1.1.2.2](#section_e6f5e4e679d94a24b58972234612f164) 31, [section 3.2.3.1.1.2.3](#section_3b5db51ee8ff4d6d8128d11b51f880bb) 31, [section 3.2.3.1.1.2.5](#section_0fc80f104ffe486cbcaeeb2ab997fcd5) 32, [section 3.2.3.1.1.2.6](#section_4e2ffd933e1c4504a6523438a064b82d) 32, [section 3.2.3.1.1.2.7](#section_249a92b2346844e2973de05c866bba80) 32)

 C3P request/response Document Content

 [addUser dial-in request document syntax](#section_8831f04f4ed24efe939e2d9b108e43ea) 23

 [addUser dial-out request document syntax](#section_84aa05397b8f406bb160a95fb83611bf) 23

 [modifyConferenceAnnouncements request syntax](#section_72e37e0053f649219c71b5c65bd233a4) 24

 [modifyEndpoint media request syntax](#section_044bc78cc15e413cb6e55577775703bd) 24

 [Extension Semantics of application/conference-info+xml Document Format](#section_ad665b2adfc54445a7303f7c4545626c) 14

 [XML schema types](#section_a2001bb007e04476b3547d688a7b7fa1) 14

 [MCU Conference Roster Document Format](#section_5d61ea6414514196a361de465a918644) 19

 [MCU conference-view element syntax](#section_73714885468144fb8c55402940e90956) 20

 [MCU endpoint element syntax](#section_71e831045b634fd4b2e96329ef909b76) 19

 [syntax](#section_37cfba5a88384017bffd55071b114f6b) 14

 [transport](#section_33b978d72dac404dba2e212727ea16f7) 14

modifyConference request

 [example](#section_e1221a2178aa4acb99aa0ef9ba79062f) 63

 server

 [message processing](#section_c290fd964c0648c6a6e76aa0592da20e) 41

modifyConferenceAnnouncements request

 [example](#section_a9b3d46106294110b1b4fd012bc3c191) 58

 server

 [message processing](#section_815e5d644fc84295bde35c44bddbfa2d) 41

[modifyConferenceAnnouncements request syntax](#section_72e37e0053f649219c71b5c65bd233a4) 24

[modifyEndpoint media request syntax](#section_044bc78cc15e413cb6e55577775703bd) 24

modifyEndpointMedia request

 [example](#section_c6f7fa7b191f42a6a9cfeb424e9526a8) 54

 server

 [message processing](#section_f92b784f0473408eab353b2929859c44) 39

N

[Normative references](#section_b88360304028428e9ee228a5a2cf8af9) 9

O

Other local events

 [client](#section_ff9ece44405a4656927ed7edf5770cfa) 27

 server

 [user signaling (SIP dialog)](#section_2709da40a99748d2bc486aa8f96e0d53) 44

[Overview (synopsis)](#section_3d0aae678309444785680f9e8962621b) 10

 [conceptual conference document structure](#section_9ae7ad9dd3624303bb718db2dea4c0d3) 10

 [scope](#section_d33b8fa2f9614638ae16bab791b02be5) 11

P

[Parameters - security index](#section_15e2d340d8c94902a6f4e0e7821a8469) 71

[Preconditions](#section_d702bfb583494501bdf4541bf7282c34) 12

[Prerequisites](#section_d702bfb583494501bdf4541bf7282c34) 12

[Product behavior](#section_ee6a85727885468092d6c4beae5873b4) 102

R

[References](#section_9de37a46440c4668bf89041909999c02) 9

 [informative](#section_d7a54418b1be4a798a98e99d4b2d8e0a) 10

 [normative](#section_b88360304028428e9ee228a5a2cf8af9) 9

[Relationship to other protocols](#section_4612adbb88a74cc9961adc85aa6e51fa) 12

S

Schemas

 application/conference-info+xml

 [avconfinfoextensions namespace](#section_fcdee905a83547b88f17d072da8c9ecf) 95

 [conference-info namespace](#section_724ecfd686e04bef8aa22bdaf9fca540) 72

 conference-info-extensions namespace ([section 6.2](#section_32a53e390457421f9e561c3d54901014) 80, [section 6.4](#section_f18ed87a323d400593aff4ca27477790) 98)

[Scope](#section_d33b8fa2f9614638ae16bab791b02be5) 11

Security

 [implementer considerations](#section_215302f84ed941cf80290af75517961e) 71

 [parameter index](#section_15e2d340d8c94902a6f4e0e7821a8469) 71

Sequencing rules

 client

 [addUser dial-in request](#section_a1fd95909d3648f5bf4690592181cc59) 26

 [addUser dial-out request](#section_234d4d9751aa46268d44bdbec2419bb1) 27

 [SIP INVITE dial-in request](#section_c9540728c46544f1ba2c14b8f4301ffb) 26

 [server](#section_6e289269c18e4112b1622288618f2106) 34

 [addUser dial-in request](#section_528dfe3743cc4853ab958eb89975a287) 38

 [addUser dial-out request](#section_0db18c6040e94e54bec01e57a8b10f06) 38

 [common rules for SDP offers and answers](#section_1c6974af75014cc290685228a5b4ea07) 34

 [modifyConference request](#section_c290fd964c0648c6a6e76aa0592da20e) 41

 [modifyConferenceAnnouncements request](#section_815e5d644fc84295bde35c44bddbfa2d) 41

 [modifyEndpointMedia request](#section_f92b784f0473408eab353b2929859c44) 39

Server

 [abstract data model](#section_411114f779cf4b2bafc7fe693dd69d83) 28

 [correlation of media instances](#section_356417bc13ad482fbab3855d4a473a3b) 29

 [correlation of media parameters](#section_c60d404e748f47239683a1a9be3645d2) 28

 [higher-layer triggered events](#section_005c33fcd1cc491a93cfae2908b796fc) 34

 initialization

 [conference activation](#section_5dfb7f433aab44feb66f9d2711c129c5) 30

 [message processing](#section_6e289269c18e4112b1622288618f2106) 34

 [addUser dial-in request](#section_528dfe3743cc4853ab958eb89975a287) 38

 [addUser dial-out request](#section_0db18c6040e94e54bec01e57a8b10f06) 38

 [common rules for SDP offers and answers](#section_1c6974af75014cc290685228a5b4ea07) 34

 [modifyConference request](#section_c290fd964c0648c6a6e76aa0592da20e) 41

 [modifyConferenceAnnouncements request](#section_815e5d644fc84295bde35c44bddbfa2d) 41

 [modifyEndpointMedia request](#section_f92b784f0473408eab353b2929859c44) 39

 other local events

 [user signaling (SIP dialog)](#section_2709da40a99748d2bc486aa8f96e0d53) 44

 [sequencing rules](#section_6e289269c18e4112b1622288618f2106) 34

 [addUser dial-in request](#section_528dfe3743cc4853ab958eb89975a287) 38

 [addUser dial-out request](#section_0db18c6040e94e54bec01e57a8b10f06) 38

 [common rules for SDP offers and answers](#section_1c6974af75014cc290685228a5b4ea07) 34

 [modifyConference request](#section_c290fd964c0648c6a6e76aa0592da20e) 41

 [modifyConferenceAnnouncements request](#section_815e5d644fc84295bde35c44bddbfa2d) 41

 [modifyEndpointMedia request](#section_f92b784f0473408eab353b2929859c44) 39

 [timer events](#section_c0d949788fe74b9ea55e78bc181d35b1) 43

 [timers](#section_2dbf8d186cbb443a9352ceb5b9dfd6d8) 30

[SIP dialog events](#section_2709da40a99748d2bc486aa8f96e0d53) 44

[Standards assignments](#section_064b40a0f35f4050b14cdb3f452cf726) 13

[Syntax](#section_37cfba5a88384017bffd55071b114f6b) 14

T

Timer events

 [client](#section_79006f2e0e9e43f2b9089e836ca11f26) 27

 [server](#section_c0d949788fe74b9ea55e78bc181d35b1) 43

Timers

 [client](#section_944ead8299e34418b787e48fff224dfe) 26

 [server](#section_2dbf8d186cbb443a9352ceb5b9dfd6d8) 30

[Tracking changes](#section_29154cb1776d44d2a5f437b11c1d47cc) 105

[Transport](#section_33b978d72dac404dba2e212727ea16f7) 14

Triggered events - higher-layer

 [client](#section_512398f6bab7446aaf8628d15c0e062f) 26

 [server](#section_005c33fcd1cc491a93cfae2908b796fc) 34

U

[User signaling events](#section_2709da40a99748d2bc486aa8f96e0d53) 44

V

[Vendor-extensible fields](#section_3ca693f4561f47039f42ac6dbe985167) 13

[Versioning](#section_03ebdd080c4e4533a7c1dadee692985e) 13